

**SPECIFICATIONS**  
**for**  
**Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation**  
**Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024**

**Purdue University**  
**West Lafayette, Indiana**

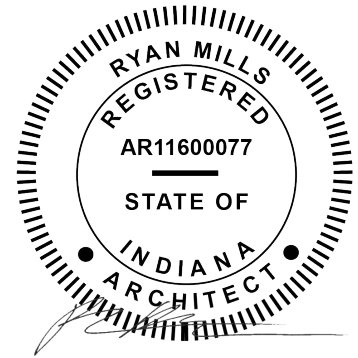
**WBSE: C.40.12255**  
**Building Index No: C-7**

**April 11, 2024**

**Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation  
Make-Ready, Phase 1- 2024**

Purdue University  
West Lafayette, Indiana

**April 11, 2024**



Architectural  
Certified by:

---

Ryan Mills  
Registered Architect #AR11600077



Electrical  
Certified by:

A blue ink signature of Stephen B. Culbert.

---

Name  
Professional Engineer #19400288



Mechanical  
Certified by:

A blue ink signature of Tyler J. Heaston.

---

Name  
Professional Engineer # 10809479

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

## Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana

April 11, 2024

### **BIDDING DOCUMENTS (UNBOUND)** Provided loose with this Specification

Bid Form - Form 96

Standard Questionnaire and Financial Statement for Bidders (Form 96A)

### **BIDDING DOCUMENTS TO BE PROVIDED HEREIN OR BY ADDENDUM**

Advertisement for Bids A-1

### **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

Instructions to Bidders B-1

Supplementary Instructions to Bidders C-1

Check List and Assembly of Bid D-1

Bid Form Insert E-1

Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire F-1

Subcontractor and Material Questionnaire G-1

Alternate Proposals H-1

Unit Prices I-1

Minority Business Enterprise Program Form J-1

Combination Bid Bond & Bond for Construction K-1

### **CONTRACTS**

AIA A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor L-1

AIA A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds L-8

### **CONTRACT FORMS**

Certificate of Insurance (Acord 25 Form) M-1

Contract Change Order (Purdue Form 85) N-1

Construction Invoice Voucher (Purdue Form CIV) O-1

Compliance Affidavit (Purdue Form 25) P-1

Breakdown of Application for Payment (Purdue Form 87) Q-1

Contractor's Affidavit, Waiver of Claim and Lien, Certification and Guarantee (Purdue Form 86) R-1

E-Verify Program Affidavit S-1

Contribution by Tier 1 Contractor Affidavit T-1

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

General Conditions of the Contract GC-1

### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Project Location Map PLM-1



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

### **HAMPTON HALL ROOM 4247 LAB RENOVATION MAKE-READY, PHASE 1 - 2024**

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana

**April 11, 2024**

#### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 0100	PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
01 2900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3216	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
01 3523	OWNER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 7300	EXECUTION
01 7700	CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT

#### **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 4119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
---------	----------------------

#### **DIVISION 05 - METAL**

05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS
---------	--------------------

#### **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 8413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
---------	--------------------------

#### **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

11 5313	LABORATORY FUME HOODS
---------	-----------------------

#### **DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL SUPPORT**

20 0500	COMMON MECHANICAL WORK RESULTS
20 0503	BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS
20 0513	MOTORS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
20 0519	THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES
20 0523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES
20 0529	MECHANICAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
20 0548	VIBRATION CONTROLS
20 0553	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
20 0700	MECHANICAL INSULATION

#### **DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

21 1000	WATER-BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS
---------	--------------------------------------

#### **DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL**

23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
23 0900	HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 2213	STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING
23 3113	METAL DUCTS
23 3116	NONMETAL DUCTS
23 3300	DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3414	INDUCED DILUTION EXHAUST FANS
23 7513	CUSTOM AIR HANDLING UNITS (OUTDOOR)
23 8413	HUMIDIFIERS

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

### **HAMPTON HALL ROOM 4247 LAB RENOVATION MAKE-READY, PHASE 1 - 2024**

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana

**April 11, 2024**

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 0001	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0002	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 0003	TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER
26 0004	FIRESTOPPING
26 0006	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS
26 0553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
26 2101	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 2300	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 2416	PANELBOARDS
26 2725	BOXES AND ENCLOSURES
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2813	FUSES
26 2923	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
26 3000	MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLLERS
26 4113	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

#### **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

27 0500	COMMUNICATIONS
27 0553	IDENTIFICATION

#### **DIVISION 28 - ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 3111	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM
---------	---------------------------------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

The Trustees of Purdue University will receive sealed bids for the following projects until 3:00 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time (EDT) on the 16<sup>th</sup> day of May 2024 in the offices of Capital Asset Management, 2550 Northwestern Avenue, Suite 1100, West Lafayette, IN 47906.

1. West Lafayette Campus – Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase I – 2024
2. West Lafayette Campus – Wetherill Lab Drain and Supply Line Replacement Phase I – 2024

Bids will then be publicly opened and read aloud in the offices of Capital Asset Management, 2550 Northwestern Avenue, Suite 1100, West Lafayette, IN 47906.

Bids received after such time will be returned unopened. Bids may be withdrawn prior to such time, but no bids shall be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days thereafter.

The Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire listing the names of the bidder's principal subcontractors shall be submitted with the bid. The remainder of the Questionnaires and Material Lists shall be submitted prior to 3:00 p.m. (EDT) on the 23<sup>rd</sup> day of May 2024, to:

Capital Asset Management  
2550 Northwestern Avenue, Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906  
Phone (765) 494-0580

Bids shall be for complete construction only, properly executed and submitted on Form 96, accompanied by executed Form 96A (as prescribed by the State Board of Accounts) giving financial data as recent as possible, and a Non-Collusion Affidavit together with other documents as required by the Instructions to Bidders and addressed to The Trustees of Purdue University, clearly marked with the project and the bid opening date.

Each bid must be accompanied by the Contractor's written plan for a program to test the contractor's employees for drugs in accordance with IC 4-13-18.

Each bid must be accompanied by a Contractor's Combination Bid Bond and Bond for Construction in the form included in the specifications made payable to The Trustees of Purdue University in an amount equal to the maximum total of the base bid and any alternate bids, guaranteeing the execution and faithful performance of the contract for the work if awarded.

The Instructions to Bidders contained in the specifications for the projects are by this reference made a part hereof, and all bidders shall be deemed advised of the provisions thereof, and of the General Conditions of the contract, specifications, plans and drawings for the project.

A voluntary pre-bid meeting for Project No. 1 will be held on April 22, 2024 at 2:00 p.m. EDT. The meeting will be held in Room 4247 of Hampton Hall (HAMP), located at 550 Stadium Mall Dr., West Lafayette, IN.

A voluntary pre-bid meeting for Project No. 2 will be held on April 23, 2024 at 1:00 p.m. EDT. The meeting will be held in Room 1124 of Brown Lab (BRWN), located at 425 Central Dr., West Lafayette, IN. Brown Lab (BRWN) is next to Wetherill Lab (WTHR).

The architectural/engineering firms for these projects are:

Project No. 1                      Synthesis Incorporated  
251 North Illinois Street, Suite 200  
Indianapolis, IN 46204  
Phone (317) 951-9500

Project No. 2                      Applied Engineering Services  
5975 Castle Creek Parkway, North Drive, Suite 300  
Indianapolis, IN 46250  
Phone (317) 810-4141

**To view or obtain bid documents online:**

Repro Graphix Inc.  
437 N. Illinois St  
Indianapolis, IN 46204

Web: [PurduePlanroom.com](http://PurduePlanroom.com)  
Phone: 1-800-718-0035  
Email: [Plans@Reprographix.com](mailto:Plans@Reprographix.com)

A \$300 deposit will be required for each hardcopy set of bidding documents. One compact disk or download is available at no charge. Postage and handling fee may apply.

**All orders must be placed online but bidders may choose to pick up orders at:**

Purdue Print & Digital Services delivered by Xerox:  
698 Ahlers Drive  
West Lafayette, IN 47907  
Phone: 765-494-2006

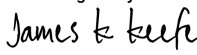
Bidding Documents are on file in the office of:

Senior Vice President for Administrative Operations  
2550 Northwestern Avenue, Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906  
Phone (765) 494-0580

The Board of Trustees of The Trustees of Purdue University reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive, to the extent permitted by law, any of the terms, conditions and provisions contained in this Advertisement for Bids or the Instructions to Bidders or any informality, irregularity or omission in any bid, provided that such waiver shall, in the discretion of the Board of Trustees, be to the advantage of The Trustees of Purdue University.

THE TRUSTEES OF PURDUE UNIVERSITY

By

DocuSigned by:  
  
95F8C862C768449...

James K. Keefe  
Senior Director for Capital Asset Management

Date: 4/2/2024

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

### **IB1.01 GENERAL**

These Instructions to Bidders are a part of the Advertisement for Bids for the complete construction of the project in strict accordance with the Specifications, Plans and Drawings.

### **IB1.02 BID INCLUDES ALL COSTS**

The amount of each Bid shall be deemed to include the entire cost and expense of every item of labor and material necessary to complete the work bid upon, in full detail ready for use and occupancy; and the risk of all such costs and expenses shall be deemed assumed by the successful Bidder. Bidders will not be given extra payment for conditions which could have been determined by examining the site and Contract Documents.

### **IB1.03 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS**

Bidders contemplating submitting a Bid for the proposed project who are in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents shall submit to the Architect listed in the Advertisement for Bids, (Legal company name) at least 10 days prior to the date for opening Bids, a written request for an interpretation.

Requests for interpretation may include (but are not limited to) any ambiguity, inconsistency, discrepancy, error or omission which occurs in the Contract Documents or for materials, equipment, or methods which in the Bidder's opinion adversely affect the cost or quality of the project, or are unavailable.

A Bidder's failure to request a clarification, interpretation, or correction of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error will preclude that Bidder from thereafter claiming for any reason, including the withdrawal of the Bid or in connection with a claim for "extras", any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which was either discovered by the Bidder or which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent Bidder.

Any interpretation of the Contract Documents and any modification of the Contract Documents will be made only by an Addendum duly issued. A copy of such Addendum will be mailed or delivered to each person receiving a set of the Contract Documents and to such other prospective Subcontractors and material suppliers as have requested that they be furnished with a copy of each Addendum.

### **IB1.04 QUANTITIES**

Stated quantities, if any, in the Contract Documents are approximate only and each Bidder shall make its own estimate of quantities and calculate its Bid accordingly.

### **IB1.05 SITE CONDITIONS**

Bidders shall inform themselves of all the conditions under which the work is to be performed, including the site of the proposed work, any obstacles which may be encountered thereon, and all other relevant matters concerning the proposed work. Each Bid shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses in connection with all such conditions, obstacles and matters.



---

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

Bidders shall make arrangements with the Owner's Physical Facilities Office for site visit. The Bidder's attention is directed to the provisions of Article 10 of the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions, if any, relating to Hazardous Waste.

### **IB1.06 SUBMISSION OF BIDS AND QUESTIONNAIRES**

The Bidder shall submit its Bid on Form 96 as required in the Advertisement for Bids. Alternate Proposals and Unit Prices (if included in the Specifications) and acknowledgment of each Addendum (including date of Addendum and signature) shall be entered on Bid Form 96.

- A. In order for a Bid to be considered, each Bid shall be accompanied by the following documents:
1. Non-collusion affidavit
  2. Form 96A (See Section IB1.06C)
  3. Combination Bid Bond and Bond for Construction, in the form as set forth in the Specifications. The successful Bidder's bonding company will be notified of a contract to a firm they are bonding. The Bidder will need to provide contact name, mailing address and phone number of the bonding company with the bid. Bonds of unsuccessful Bidders will only be returned on request.
  4. Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire (if included in the Specifications). Principal Subcontractors listed are not permitted to be changed without the permission and approval of the Architect/Engineer.
  5. Proof of status as licensed Plumbing Contractor (if required by IB1.11).
  6. Proof of minority business enterprises (MBE) participation in accordance with the requirements of IB1.12 MINORITY CONTRACTORS.
  7. Contractor's written plan for a program to test the Contractor's employees for drugs in accordance with IC 4-13-18 (see Section IB1.14).
  8. Two (2) shop drawing & product information submittals from selected air handling unit manufacturers.
- B. Bid and accompanying documents shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. Envelope shall be addressed to the Trustees of Purdue University and clearly labeled with the following information:
1. Contents
  2. Project Title
  3. Name and Address of the Bidder
  4. Date and Time of Bid Opening
- C. Financial Information Form 96A:  
The financial information required by Form 96A shall be furnished as of the most recent date for which such information is available, and in no event shall such date be more than 12 months prior to the date of the Bid; furthermore, if such date is more than 90 days prior to the date of the Bid, the Bidder shall also furnish a written statement to the effect that as of the date of the Bid there have not been any changes which have materially and adversely affected the financial condition as set forth in Form 96A.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

### **D. Subcontractor Lists and Material Lists:**

The low Bidder (and the second and third Bidders, if requested) shall execute and submit to the Owner within seven (7) days after the date and time for receiving Bids, in the forms included in the Specifications, the SUBCONTRACTOR LIST and MATERIAL LIST stating the names of the Bidder's Subcontractors and the various materials and appliances proposed to be furnished for the Project.

1. On these lists the Bidder shall submit only the names of the Subcontractors and manufacturers (or fabricators) of materials, appliances and specialties that the Bidder can, if required, fully demonstrate or prove they are capable of meeting the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications in all respects.
2. In such cases, the Architect shall give careful consideration to all matters submitted to the Architect by the Bidder. If in the Architect's opinion there is just cause for rejection, the Bidder shall submit substitute names for consideration until approved. The Bidder shall not be entitled to extra compensation for any such required substitute. Upon approval, the name submitted may not be changed by the Bidder without the permission and approval of the Architect.
3. Contractor shall submit evidence of all required certifications and other qualifications as detailed in the project specifications with these lists.

OWNER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT BID IF BIDDER FAILS TO SUBMIT DOCUMENTS PURSUANT TO THE INSTRUCTIONS SET FORTH ABOVE.

In order to effectively implement the objectives of the foregoing provisions and to assure the timely receipt of accurate Bids, the Bidder is requested to urge all Subcontractors intending to submit a proposal for work involved in the project to submit to all Bidders to whom they intend to bid, a written proposal (or written abstract) with or without price, outlining in detail the specific sections of the Specifications to be included in their work as well as any exceptions or exclusions there from. It is suggested that such written proposal be submitted to the Bidder at least 48 hours in advance of the Bid Opening.

### **E. Bid Signatures**

Bids which are not signed by individuals making them shall have attached thereto a power-of-attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid in the name of the person for whom it is signed.

Bids which are signed for a partnership shall be signed by all of the partners or by an attorney-in-fact. If signed by an attorney-in-fact, there shall be attached to the Bid a power-of-attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid, executed by the partners.

Bids which are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereof and the signature of the president or other authorized officer of the corporation, manually written below the corporate name following the word "By .....". If such a Bid is manually signed by an official other than the president of the corporation a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors evidencing the authority of such official to sign the Bid shall be attached to the Bid. Such Bid shall also bear the attesting signature of the secretary of the corporation and the impression of the corporate seal.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

### **F. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid:**

Any Bidder may withdraw his Bid at any time prior to the scheduled time for the receipt of Bids.

Bids may be modified any time prior to the scheduled time for the receipt of Bids.

Any Bidder may modify its Bid by facsimile communication or by U.S. Mail at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids, provided such communication is received by the Owner prior to the closing time, and provided further, the Owner is satisfied that a written confirmation of the telegraphic modification over the signature of the Bidder was mailed prior to the closing time. The modifying communication should not reveal the Bid price but should only provide the addition or subtraction or other modification(s) so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the Owner until the sealed Bid is opened.

If written confirmation of the facsimile communication is not received within two days after the closing time, no consideration will be given to facsimile communication.

### **IB1.07 TIME OF COMPLETION**

The attention of each Bidder is directed to the provisions of § 8.3.3 of the General Conditions of the Contract and Division One pertaining to time of completion.

### **IB1.08 CONTRACT**

The successful Bidder shall be required to execute and deliver two (2) original copies each of the Contract (and three (3) copies of the Escrow Agreement, if required) and to deliver the policies and/or Certificate of Insurance - all within 10 days after the Contract is awarded. The Contract shall be deemed awarded when written Notice of Award has been delivered to the successful Bidder by facsimile transmission, followed with the original delivered via U.S. Mail addressed to the address of the Bidder as shown on its Bid or accompanying documents.

### **IB1.09 FORM OF CONTRACT**

The Contract to be executed by the successful Bidder shall be in the form entitled "The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis for payment is a Stipulated Sum" – published by the American Institute of Architects with such insertions, additions, and changes are required by the successful Bid and Specifications. (The Owner will provide form for execution.)

### **IB1.10 SPECIAL PROVISIONS REGARDING RETAINAGE, BONDS AND PAYMENT OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

The laws of the State of Indiana (IC 5-16-5.5-3 as amended) contain certain special provisions regarding retainage, bonds and payment of Contractors and Subcontractors. The contracts and subcontracts entered into between a Contractor and the Trustees of Purdue University in excess of \$200,000 will be governed by these provisions. The attention of the Bidder is called to the AIA A101 Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, regarding these provisions.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

### **IB1.11 LICENSED PLUMBING CONTRACTORS**

To the extent that all or any portion of the work to be performed hereunder involves the installation of plumbing then each Bidder who submits a Bid must also submit, together with its Bid, evidence that the Bidder is a licensed Plumbing Contractor as defined in I.C. 25-28.5-1.

The following information will be acceptable as the required "evidence" (accompanying proof of license) for Complete Construction Bids.

Submit the proposed Subcontractor's License Number opposite the Subcontractor's Name on the PRINCIPAL SUBCONTRACTOR QUESTIONNAIRE.

At the time of submittal of the SUBCONTRACTOR LIST - MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION include a photocopy of the Contractors License.

### **IB1.12 MINORITY CONTRACTORS**

Bidders shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that minority business enterprises (MBE's) have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform work included in the contract documents. For assistance in identifying MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers for your project, contact Purdue University's Office of Supplier Diversity Development at (765) 494-7270.

The award of the Contract will be made to the lowest and best Bidder when all other requirements have been met and good faith efforts have been taken towards meeting the stated MBE goal.

The Owner, at its discretion, may waive in part or in whole the minority business enterprise requirement if in the opinion of the Owner it would be impractical, or not in the best interest of the Owner.

#### MBE/WBE Program Forms:

##### A. With the Bid:

1. **MBE/WBE Subcontractor Plan form** - Bidders shall indicate minority business enterprises accepted by completing this form and placing (MBE/WBE) after the name listed on the Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire submitted with the Bid.
2. **MBE/WBE Program Documentation form** - Submit, on this form, an explanation of what positive efforts have been taken to achieve the stated MBE/WBE goal. Documentation of all outreach, contacts, and responses should be included. Reasons for acceptance or non- acceptance shall be so stated. Submission of incomplete explanations and documentation may result in the Bid being rejected.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

- B. By the date in the ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID (usually 7 days after bid opening):
1. **MBE/WBE Letter of Intent to Perform form** – The low Bidder, and the second and third, if requested, shall complete and submit as per the instructions on the form. The low Bidder, and the second and third, if requested, shall indicate MBE/WBE participation by Subcontractors and material suppliers by placing MBE/WBE after the names listed on the Subcontractor and Material Questionnaire submitted in accordance with the ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID.
  2. Bidders shall also submit proof of MBE/WBE certification for each MBE/WBE listed. Certification shall be by: State of Indiana Department of Administration Minority Business Development; Indiana Regional Minority Development Council; or Indiana Department of Transportation.
- C. During construction:
1. **Monthly MBE/WBE Utilization form** – On the larger projects (as determined by the Owner), the Contractor must submit this form monthly with their pay application as per its instructions and the provisions of § 13.8 of the General Conditions of the Contract.

### **IB1.13 ORGANIZATION OF SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS**

Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the work to be performed by any trade.

### **IB1.14 DRUG TESTING OF EMPLOYEES OF PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTORS**

The laws of the State of Indiana (IC 4-13-18 as amended) contain special provisions regarding drug testing of employees of public works Contractors and Subcontractors. As determined by the Owner, projects estimated to be in excess of \$150,000.00 will be governed by these provisions. The attention of the Bidder is called to the General Conditions of the Contract, § 13.6, regarding these provisions.

### **IB1.15 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. During Bidding, Architect will consider written requests from Prime Bidders for substitutions, received at least ten days prior to bid date; requests received after that time will not be considered.
- B. Submit two copies of request for substitution. Include in request:
1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
  2. Product Data:
    - a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
    - b. Manufacturer's literature:
      - i. Product description.
      - ii. Performance and test data.
      - iii. Reference standards.
    - c. Samples.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

- d. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used, and date of installation.
  3. Construction Methods:
    - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
    - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
  4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
  5. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
  6. Relation to other work.
  7. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- C. In making request for substitution, Bidder/Contractor represents:
1. He has investigated proposed product or method, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
  2. He will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for product or method specified.
  3. He will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into work, making such changes as may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
  4. He waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution which consequently become apparent.
  5. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract.

### **IB1.16 (RESERVED)**

### **IB1.17 OWNER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor performing work at the Project site shall, at no cost to the Owner, demonstrate commitment to workplace safety, safe work practices, and compliance with all applicable safety requirements. See Section 01 3523, Owner Safety Requirements.

The bidding contractor shall provide with the bid, their documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 3523, unless the bidder is utilizing IOSHA's INSafe Program. If utilizing the INSafe Program, Contractor shall copy Purdue University with their request to INSafe for a consultation within 3 working days of being notified that they are the apparent low bidder.

### **IB1.18 CONTRACT AWARD AND SUBCONTRACTOR APPROVAL**

Pursuant to I.C. 5-16-1-1.2 Purdue will award a contract for performance of the work to the "lowest and best bidder who submits a bid for the performance of the work." In determining the "lowest and best bidder" and the suitability of proposed subcontractors, Purdue reserves the right to consider all relevant factors including without limitation: ability and capacity, capital, character and reputation, competency and efficiency, energy, experience, facilities, faithfulness, fraud or unfairness in previous dealings, honesty, judgment, pending legal proceedings, promptness, quality of previous work, and suitability to the particular task. Information on pending litigation between Purdue and prospective bidders and subcontractors is available via the Court Records link at <http://www.tippecanoe.in.gov/>.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

### **IB1.19 CONTRACTOR PRE-QUALIFICATIONS**

Pursuant to I.C. 5-16-13-10(c), bidders must be pre-qualified under I.C. 4-13.6-4 or I.C. 8-23-10. The attention of the Bidder is called to the General Conditions of the contract, § 13.15 regarding these provisions.

### **IB1.20 CONTRIBUTION BY TIER 1 CONTRACTOR**

Pursuant to I.C. 5-16-13-9 The Tier 1 Contractor must contribute in work, material, services, or any combination thereof, at least fifteen percent (15%) of the awarded contract price. The Contractor shall execute and submit the Contribution by Tier 1 Contractor Affidavit to the Owner with its Waiver of Lien. The attention of the Bidder is called to the General Conditions of the Contract, § 13.13 regarding these provisions.

### **IB1.21 E-VERIFY PROGRAM**

The laws of the State of Indiana (I.C. 5-16-13-11(1) and 22-5-1.7 as amended) contain special provisions regarding contractors enrolling and participating in the E-Verify program. The low Bidder (and the second and third Bidders, if requested), within seven (7) days after the date and time for receiving Bids, shall execute and submit the E-Verify Program Affidavit to the Owner. The attention of the Bidder is called to the General Conditions of the Contract, § 13.14 regarding these provisions.

### **IB1.22 AIR-HANDLING UNIT SUBMITTALS**

The apparent low bidder is to provide with the Subcontractor and Material Questionnaire list the submittal for the Air-Handling Unit equipment including product information and shop drawings. Refer to section 237513 for full extent of submittal requirements.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

---

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



## **CHECK LIST AND ASSEMBLY OF BID**

---

Complete and assemble bids as listed below:

### **I. Bid Form Insert**

- a. Use Bid Form No. 96 as provided filling in all information applicable and required under PART I for a complete and correctly prepared Bid Submittal.
- b. Use the Bid Form Insert, succeeding page(s), as a supplement to Bid Form No. 96.
  - i. The Bid Form Insert as prepared for this Project has spaces for the Base Bid, Complete Construction amount, Alternate Bid Proposals requested, and Addendum acknowledgment.
- c. Attach this "Bid Form Insert" to the top of page 3 of Form No. 96 just above PART II.
- d. Do not use PART II of Bid Form 96. Use General Form No. 96A, Revised 1949, as issued with the Specifications to all Prime Bidders.

### **II. Bid Form No. 96**

- a. The Non-collusion Affidavit located on the last page of the Bid Form No. 96, is to be signed by an officer of the company or corporation and notarized.
- b. The Bid Form No. 96 is to be signed on the lower half of the inside page, by an authorized individual or officer(s) of the company or corporation. If the Bid is signed by someone other than an officer of the company or corporation, a Board Resolution is to be submitted with the Bidding Documents giving said person signature authority.

### **III. Standard Questionnaire and Financial Statement for Bidders (Form 96A)**

- a. Page 8 of the Form 96a is to be signed, dated and notarized.
- b. Page 9 of the Form 96a is to be dated. In no event shall the Financial Statement be dated more than 12 months prior to date of Bid. If the date is more than 90 days prior to the date of Bid, the Bidder shall submit a statement of their financial condition with their Bid as set forth in Section IB1.06(C) of the Instructions to Bidders.
- c. Statement of True Financial Condition section on page 15 of the Form 96a is to be signed and sealed as instructed.
- d. The appropriate Affidavit section on page 15 of the Form 96a is to be signed by an individual or officer of any company or corporation and notarized by a Notary Public.

### **IV. Combination Bid Bond & Bond for Construction**

- a. The penal sum of the Contractor's Combination Bid Bond and Bond for Construction is to be for the maximum amount of the Bid. The maximum amount of the Bid is the total of the base bid plus all add alternates.
- b. The Combination Bid Bond and Bond for Construction as included in the Specifications is to be signed and dated on the second page by an officer of the company or corporation and the Bonding Company's representative. A copy of the power of attorney is to be attached to bond, authorizing said person to execute documents on behalf of the Bonding Company.

---

**CHECK LIST AND ASSEMBLY OF BID**

---

**V. Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire**

- a. If a Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire is included in the Specifications, it is to be filled out complete with one Subcontractor's name and address for each subcontract requested, and for any subcontract greater than \$150,000 (specifically requested or not) signed by an officer of the company or corporation, and submitted with the Bidding Documents.

**VI. Minority Business Enterprise Program Forms**

- a. Submit proof of minority business enterprises (MBE) participation in accordance with the requirements of IB1.12 MINORITY CONTRACTORS.

**VII. Contractor's Written Drug Testing Program**

- a. Submit contractor's written drug testing program in accordance with the requirements of IB1.14 DRUG TESTING OF EMPLOYEES OF PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTORS. Requirement for the plan is determined by the owner's estimate of the project cost (for applicability, see Advertisement for Bid).

**VIII. Compliance with Owner's Safety Requirements**

- a. Submit documentation in accordance with the requirements of IB1.17 OWNER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**IX. Other Project Specific Documents**

- a. If applicable, include any other remaining documentation required to be submitted with the bid.

**BID FORM INSERT**

Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana

Following notices given and having carefully examined the Contract Documents as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, the undersigned proposes to furnish all labor and materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment, and all utility and transportation services and to perform all work required by and in strict accordance with the above named documents, prepared by Synthesis, Incorporated, now on file in the office of the Vice President for Physical Facilities, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, and Synthesis, Incorporated as stated below.

**BID PROPOSALS**

Bidder agrees to perform all items of work as shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications or Addenda, for the amounts shown as follows:

(Amount for Bids shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern).

**BASE BID:** The complete construction as required by the Contract Documents for the sum of

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

**ALTERNATE PROPOSALS**

Submit Alternate Bids on the respective Alternates as applicable to the Base Bid submitted. Use the space provided under the respective Alternates accordingly.

**ALTERNATE NO. 1:** N/A

Add to the Base Bid the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Equipment lead time: \_\_\_\_\_ weeks

**ALTERNATE NO. 2:** N/A

Add to the Base Bid the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Equipment lead time: \_\_\_\_\_ weeks

**ADDENDA**

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

ADDENDUM # \_\_\_\_\_ DATED \_\_\_\_\_

ADDENDUM # \_\_\_\_\_ DATED \_\_\_\_\_

**PRINCIPAL SUBCONTRACTOR QUESTIONNAIRE**

Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana

**Principal Subcontractor Questionnaire**

Submitted by \_\_\_\_\_

(To be submitted by each Bidder with his Bid)

Bidder to list subcontractors as requested below. **In addition to the requested subcontractors, Bidder to list all subcontractors that will have subcontracts greater than \$150,000.**

If awarded the complete construction contract, I/WE propose to have the following Subcontractors.

	<u>SUBCONTRACTOR - COMPLETE ADDRESS</u> (List the Subcontractor firms only)	Indicate if MBE/WBE/DBE
Mechanical Construction	_____ NAME	_____
	_____ ADDRESS	
Electrical Construction	_____ NAME	_____
	_____ ADDRESS	
Laboratory Fume Hoods	_____ NAME	_____
	_____ ADDRESS	

These Subcontractors have been advised of the applicable labor provisions as set forth in the Contract Documents and these labor provisions will be included in all Subcontracts.

PRINTED NAME & TITLE	SIGNATURE	DATE
----------------------	-----------	------

# **SUBCONTRACTOR AND MATERIAL QUESTIONNAIRE**

**SUBMITTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

Each Bidder shall indicate under appropriate headings in the following form, the material, equipment, and specialties he proposes to incorporate in the work if awarded the Contract.

This form filled out in detail by the Bidder shall be submitted as required under "Instructions to Bidders".

The Bidder whose proposal is accepted will be required to furnish the materials, equipment and specialties he has listed herein unless such items do not, in the opinion of the Architect, comply with the requirements and intent of the Specifications and Plans. In the event that certain materials, equipment or specialties hereinafter listed by the successful Bidder do not, in the opinion of the Architect, comply with said requirements or intent, the successful Bidder will be required (as the Contractor) to furnish and substitute items which are in strict accordance with the Specifications and Plans and as approved by the Architect.

## **LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

If awarded the Construction Contract, I/We propose to employ the following listed Subcontractors:

<b><u>BRANCH OF WORK</u></b>	<b><u>NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR</u></b>	Indicate if MBE/WBE
Mechanical Construction	_____	_____
Firestopping	_____	_____
Insulation – Pipe	_____	_____
Insulation – Duct	_____	_____
Sheet Metal	_____	_____
Electrical Construction	_____	_____
Laboratory Fume Hoods	_____	_____

## **MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, & SPECIALTIES**

Laboratory Fume Hood  
Div 23 - HVAC  
    Firestopping  
    Steel Pipe  
    Copper Tubing  
    Strainers  
    Thermometers and Gauges  
    Valves-Gate, Globe, Check  
    Valves- Ball  
    Valves- Butterfly  
    Pipe Hangers and Supports  
    Vibration Control Devices  
    Mechanical Identification

## **MANUFACTURERS** (Not Subcontractors)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## **ALTERNATE PROPOSALS**

---

The base bid shall be submitted in strict accordance with the plans and specifications.

The deduction from, or addition to, the base bid for each numbered alternate shall include the cost of any changes in, additions to, or omissions from adjacent construction and materials necessary to properly install and complete the work even though such changes, additions to, or omissions are not specifically noted in the description of the alternate. No extra will be allowed for any such changes, additions, or omissions.

Each bidder shall state in his proposal the amount to be deducted from or added to his base bid for each and every alternate hereinafter described. If his base bid is not affected by any particular alternate proposal, he shall enter the amount of \$0.00 in the proper place on the Supplemental Bid Form.

### **BASE BID**

State the amount required to complete all work shown on the drawings, herein specified and necessary to design and construct . . . . .

NO ALTERNATES ARE INCLUDED IN THIS PROJECT

**UNIT PRICES**

---

**Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1- 2024**

NO UNIT PRICES ARE REQUESTED FOR THIS PROJECT



**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM FORM**

**MBE/WBE/VBE SUBCONTRACTOR PLAN**

PROJECT TITLE Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1- 2024

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ BID DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The following minority/women owned firms will be subcontracting on the project according to the following schedule:

Indicate MBE/WBE/VBE	MBE/WBE/VBE Firm	Trade	Amount	Contact Name	Phone

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE INCLUDED IN YOUR SEALED BID PACKAGE**

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM FORM**

**DOCUMENTATION OF EFFORT TO MEET MBE/WBE/VBE PARTICIPATION GOAL**

MBE/WBE Program Documentation is hereby submitted for the project listed below:

PROJECT TITLE Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ BID DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the efforts made to achieve the minority/women’s business enterprises participation goal for this project. Attach a copy of all solicitation efforts, e.g., ads that were published or networking events, etc.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- Unable to locate MBE/WBE/VBE engaged in \_\_\_\_\_ (Trade)
- Unable to secure competitive price in \_\_\_\_\_ (Trade)
- Other (See attached description)

LIST BELOW THE MBE/WBE/VBE FIRMS CONTACTED INDIVIDUALLY FOR THIS PROJECT

Indicate MBE/WBE/VBE	MBE/WBE/VBE Firms Contacted (list company and commodity)	Type of Attempt	Date(s) Attempted	Quote Rec'd – Not Low	No Response

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE INCLUDED IN YOUR SEALED BID PACKAGE**

**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM FORM**

Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1 - 2024

(project title)

**MBE/WBE/VBE LETTER OF INTENT TO PERFORM**

*(To be completed by the MBE/WBE/VBE and submitted to [pfpmc@purdue.edu](mailto:pfpmc@purdue.edu) by successful bidder prior to contract award.)*

The MBE/WBE/VBE status of the undersigned must be confirmed prior to contract award. The undersigned intends to perform work in connection with the above

project as a:  contractor       subcontractor       supplier       joint venture

The undersigned has agreed to provide the following work, trades, services or supplies:

\_\_\_\_\_

at the following price: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The following commencement and completion dates for subcontracted work is:

Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned will enter into formal contract or purchase order agreement with \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ for the above work, trades, services or supplies contingent upon  
prior execution of a contract between said company and  
\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Minority/Women/Veteran Contractor (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Office Name & Title (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

## CONTRACTOR'S COMBINATION BID BOND AND BOND FOR CONSTRUCTION

Having submitted a bid or proposal ("Bid") dated \_\_\_\_\_ to enter into a binding contract ("Contract") with The Trustees of Purdue University ("Purdue") for the construction or demolition of the project known as Hampton Hall Room 4247 Lab Renovation Make-Ready, Phase 1- 2024 ("Project"), in West Lafayette, Indiana the bidder/proposer \_\_\_\_\_ ("Principal") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Surety")

represent, warrant and guarantee to Purdue that:

1. The Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, trustees, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is completely incorporated by reference herein, in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_).
2. If Purdue awards the Contract to the Principal and the Principal: a) enters into the Contract; b) performs the work required by the Contract; and c) promptly makes payment of all sums due and owing to persons making claim pursuant to the applicable provisions of I.C. 5-16-5, I.C. 5-16-5.5 or the equivalent provisions of I.C. 5-30, or I.C. 5-32, as the case may be, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless Purdue from such claims or suits seeking payment for labor, material or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, then the Principal and Surety shall have no further obligation under this Bond.
3. If Purdue awards the Contract to the Principal pursuant to I.C. 5-16 and the Principal refuses, without substantial equitable justification, to enter into the Contract then the Principal and Surety shall be jointly and severally liable to Purdue in an amount equal to the difference between the Principal's Bid and that of the successful bidder/proposer.
4. If the Principal enters into the Contract and the Principal fails to perform in accordance with the requirements of the Contract, including without limitation the plans and specifications and any other documents identified in the Contract which establish the work to be performed by the Principal, Purdue shall give such notice to the Principal and Surety as may be required by the Contract or applicable statute and may thereafter declare the Principal to be in default and terminate the Contract. The Principal and Surety shall then be jointly and severally liable to Purdue for all costs reasonably and necessarily incurred by Purdue in completing the Project. If the Surety does not proceed to promptly make arrangements satisfactory to Purdue for completion of the Project then the Surety shall be in default of its obligations under this Bond and seven days after receipt of an additional notice from Purdue to this effect Purdue shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to it under law.

**CONTRACTOR’S COMBINATION BID BOND AND BOND FOR CONSTRUCTION**

5. The Principal and Surety acknowledge Principal’s obligations under the Contract and applicable statutes to make payment to subcontractors, laborers, material-men and those furnishing or supplying labor or material for and on account of the work called for by the Contract. This Bond shall inure directly to the benefit of all persons or entities entitled to make claim pursuant to I.C. 5-16-5, I.C. 5-16-5.5, or the equivalent provisions of I.C. 5-30 or I.C. 5-32 as the case may be.
6. If the Principal enters into the Contract and claims are made, or suits filed, by persons or entities against Purdue or Purdue’s property seeking payment for labor, material or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract then the Principal and Surety shall, defend, indemnify and hold harmless Purdue from and against any such claims or suits.
7. Purdue shall give Principal and Surety all notices required by the Contract or applicable statute; however, the failure of Purdue to give such notice shall not affect or invalidate the rights of the person, firm, limited liability company, or corporation to whom money may be due on account of having performed labor or service or having furnished material and shall not operate as a defense for the Surety on this Bond.
8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract, any documents constituting a part of said Contract, or related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations of the Principal. No irregularity or defect in the Contract or in the letting, awarding, or execution of it or in any of the proceedings preliminary thereto shall in any way operate to release or discharge the Surety, whether or not the Surety has notice of it.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

<p>SURETY</p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Company Name</p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Signature</p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Printed Name, Title</p> <p>_____</p>	<p>PRINCIPAL</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>
---	---

Bonding Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_



# AIA® Document A101® – 2017

## Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of \_\_\_\_\_.

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

The Trustees of Purdue University  
2550 Northwestern Ave., Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906

and the Contractor:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

for the following Project:  
*(Name, location and detailed description)*

The Architect:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

- Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

Init.

/

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

**Portion of Work**

**Substantial Completion Date**

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

**Item**

**Price**

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

**Item**

**Price**

**Conditions for Acceptance**

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: *(Identify each allowance.)*

**Item**

**Price**

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

**Item**

**Units and Limitations**

**Price per Unit (\$0.00)**

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

*(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)*

§ 4.6 Other:

*(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)*

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

##### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Init.

/



§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month:

Not later than ten (10) days following the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment ninety-five percent (95%) of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to labor, materials and equipment incorporated in the Work and ninety-five percent (95%) of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment suitable stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing, for the period covered by the Application for Payment, less the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and upon Substantial Completion of the entire Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to ninety-five percent (95%) of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Owner shall determine for all incomplete Work and unsettled claims as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.3 Deleted

§ 5.1.4 Deleted

§ 5.1.5 Deleted

§ 5.1.6 Deleted

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

The Owner shall withhold five percent (5%) of the dollar value of all work satisfactorily completed until the public work is substantially complete.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

§ 5.1.7.2

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

Deleted

§ 5.1.7.3

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

Deleted

§ 5.1.8 Deleted

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of modified AIA Document A201-2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 such final payment shall be made by the Owner as follows:

Init.

Final payment by the Owner to the Contractor shall be made sixty-one (61) days after the established Substantial Completion Date, provided that all field work has been completed and all specified documents have been submitted and approved.

**§ 5.2.2 Deleted**

**§ 5.3 Interest**

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.  
*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

**ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker**

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of modified AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

**§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution**

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of modified AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:  
*(Check the appropriate box.)*

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

**ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

**§ 7.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of modified AIA Document A201–2017.

**§ 7.1.1** If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of modified AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)*

**§ 7.2** The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of modified AIA Document A201–2017.

Init.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of modified AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:  
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

James K. Keefe, P.E.  
Senior Director, Capital Asset Management  
2550 Northwestern Ave., Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:  
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in modified AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in modified AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of modified AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, as modified
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, as modified
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified
- .4

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

- Deleted
- .5 Drawings

Init.

/

Number	Title	Date	
.6	Specifications		
Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:  
*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017, as modified, provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

The Trustees of Purdue University

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** *(Signature)*

Jason S. Wasson  
 Vice President for Physical Facilities and  
 Chief Public Safety Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*

*(Row deleted)*

Init.

/



# AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

## Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated \_\_\_\_\_.

for the following **PROJECT**:  
(Name and location or address)

**THE OWNER:**  
(Name, legal status and address)

The Trustees of Purdue University  
2550 Northwestern Ave., Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906

**THE CONTRACTOR:**  
(Name, legal status and address)

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to modified AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

#### ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

##### § A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a Certificate of Insurance evidencing coverage required under Article A.2.

##### § A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

### § A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk broad-risk or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ A.2.3.1.1 **Causes of Loss.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

*(Table deleted)*

#### § A.2.3.1.2

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

**Deleted**

*(Table deleted)*

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** Owner shall be responsible for all losses with the Owner's selected retention or deductible, excepting that the Contractor shall be responsible for the first \$25,000 of each and every property loss.

§ A.2.3.2 **Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion.** The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

### § A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, broad-risk property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

### § A.2.4

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

**Deleted**

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § A.2.5 Deleted

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

## ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

### § A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 **Certificates of Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or

replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

**§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

**§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

**§ A.3.1.4** Owner shall not be liable to any person for the failure of Contractor or any Subcontractor to carry any insurance specified or to furnish proof of such coverage to Owner.

### **§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage**

**§ A.3.2.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

*(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

### **§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability**

**§ A.3.2.2.1** Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits as determined by Contract Sum:

- Up to \$9,999,999
  - Each Occurrence \$2,000,000 annual aggregate \$2,000,000
- from \$10,000,000 to \$19,999,999
  - Each Occurrence \$3,000,000 annual aggregate \$3,000,000
- from \$20,000,000 to \$40,000,000
  - Each Occurrence \$4,000,000 annual aggregate \$4,000,000
- over \$40,000,000
  - Each Occurrence \$10,000,000 annual aggregate \$10,000,000

for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

**§ A.3.2.2.2** The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:17:52 ET on 05/21/2021 under Order No.5027455636 which expires on 07/12/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

User Notes:

(1782082899)

- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

**§ A.3.2.3** Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

**§ A.3.2.4** The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

**§ A.3.2.5** Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

**§ A.3.2.6** Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) each accident, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) each employee, and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) policy limit.

**§ A.3.2.7 Deleted**

**§ A.3.2.8** If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits as determined by Contract Sum:

Up to \$9,999,999

- Each Occurrence \$2,000,000 annual aggregate \$2,000,000 from \$10,000,000 to \$19,999,999

- Each Occurrence \$3,000,000 annual aggregate \$3,000,000 from \$20,000,000 to \$40,000,000

- Each Occurrence \$4,000,000 annual aggregate \$4,000,000 over \$40,000,000

- Each Occurrence \$10,000,000 annual aggregate \$10,000,000

**§ A.3.2.9** If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per claim and One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) in the aggregate.

**§ A.3.2.10** Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per claim and One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) in the aggregate.

Init.

**AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A.** Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:17:52 ET on 05/21/2021 under Order No.5027455636 which expires on 07/12/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

**User Notes:**

(1782082899)



§ A.3.2.11 Deleted

§ A.3.2.12 Deleted

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located; having an A.M. Best rating of "A" VII or better; and acceptable to Owner. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

*(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

*(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)*

§ A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3.1, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3.1 except to the extent provided below. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall be listed as an additional loss payee on said property insurance policy and shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

*(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)*

§ A.3.3.2.2 **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

§ A.3.3.2.3 **Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

§ A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on a "broad-risks" form.

§ A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on a "broad-risks" form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

§ A.3.3.2.6 **Other Insurance**  
*(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)*

**§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

**§ A.3.4.1** The laws of the State of Indiana (IC § 5-16-5.5-1 et seq.) contain certain special provisions regarding retainage, bonds and payment of Contractors and Subcontractors. Contracts in excess of \$200,000 are governed by those provisions. For purposes of this Contract, the Owner has determined to withhold as statutory retainage no more than 5 percent of the dollar value of the work satisfactorily completed until the work is substantially completed.

**§ A.3.4.2** The amounts retained by the Owner from the Contractor pursuant to retainage provisions shall be placed in an escrow account in accordance with a written escrow agreement with a bank or savings and loan institution as escrow agent, selected by mutual agreement between the Contractor and Owner. This escrow agreement shall have no application to payments withheld by the Owner pursuant to provisions of the Construction Contract intended to protect the Owner from loss on account of: Defective work not remedied; claims filed on reasonable evidence; failure of the Contractor to make payments when due to Subcontractors; or for material or labor; reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid; damage to another Contractor; failure or refusal of the Contractor to prosecute the work in strict compliance with the Contractor's construction schedule for the work; or similar provisions.

**§ A.3.4.3** Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of I.C. § 5-16-5-1 with respect to its Subcontractors (as the term "Subcontractor" is defined therein).

*(Table deleted)*

**§ A.3.4.4** Contractor shall furnish Owner with a performance bond and a payment bond in the form, manner and amount required by the Instructions to Bidders.

**§ A.3.4.5** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

# CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

<b>ACORD<sup>TM</sup> CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE</b>		DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)
PRODUCER	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.	
INSURED	INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
	INSURER A: <b>Purdue University Insurance Services Enterprise</b>	
	INSURER B:	
	INSURER C:	
	INSURER D:	
	INSURER E:	

**COVERAGES**

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	ADDL INSR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY)	LIMITS
		<b>GENERAL LIABILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR  GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> OBJECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC				EACH OCCURRENCE \$ LIMITED TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ MEDICAL (Any one person) \$ PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ PRODUCTS - COMPIOP AGG \$
		<b>AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> ALL OWNED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS				UNINSURED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$
		<b>GARAGE LIABILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO				AUTO ONLY - EA ACCIDENT \$ OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY: EAACC \$ AGG \$
		<b>EXCESS/UMBRELLA LIABILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS MADE  <input type="checkbox"/> DEDUCTIBLE <input type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$				EACH OCCURRENCE \$ AGGREGATE \$ \$ \$
		<b>WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY</b> ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? If yes, describe under SPECIAL PROVISIONS below				WC STATUTORY LIMITS   OTHER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$
		<b>OTHER</b>				

REFERENCE COPY ONLY  
 USE CURRENT EDITION

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES / EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT / SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b>  	<b>CANCELLATION</b> SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL <u>30</u> DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
-----------------------------------	--

**CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER**

**Purdue University**

Physical Facilities Construction Department  
401 S. Grant Street  
West Lafayette, IN 47907-2024

Phone (765) 494-0580  
Fax (765) 494-0918

**TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_ **CONTRACT NO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**WBSE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**FUND:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**FUNDS COMMITMENT:** \_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby requested to proceed with the following changes from the contract plans and specifications:

**RE:**

**PP90/PCO #:**

**REFERENCE COPY ONLY**

**The Original Contract Sum was** .....  
**Net Change by Previously Authorized Requests and Changes** .....  
.....  
**The Contract Sum Will be Decreased** .....  
.....  
**The Contract Time Will be Decreased** .....  
.....

This document shall become an amendment to the contract and all provisions of the contract shall apply hereto. In consideration of the change order agreed to herein as complete equitable adjustment, the Contractor hereby releases the Owner of and from any and all cost, expenses, damages, or claims attributable in whole or in part to (1) the facts and circumstances giving rise to this change order and (2) the execution of this change order.

<b>Recommended by:</b> ARCHITECT/ENGINEERING FIRM	<b>Approved by:</b>	<b>Executed by:</b> THE TRUSTEES of PURDUE UNIVERSITY
_____ Signature	_____ Signature	_____ Signature - FOR THE TREASURER
_____ Printed Name	_____ Printed Name	_____ Printed Name
_____ Date	_____ Date	_____ Date

# CONSTRUCTION INVOICE VOUCHER

Business Services Form: CIV		<b>Construction Invoice Voucher</b>			Purdue University	
Vendor Number (Firm)		Vendor Number (Escrow)		PU Order Number		
Vendor (Name and Address)		Date				
Name:		Invoice #				
Remit Address:		Amount to Vendor				
City, State, Zip:		Amount to Bank (for Escrow)				
Project Title:		<b>REFERENCE COPY ONLY</b>  <b>ORIGINAL FORMS WILL BE SENT TO SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS</b>				
Payment Request Number:						
Original Contract Sum _____		Total Installed To Date _____				
Change Orders Through No. _____		Materials Stored _____				
Total Additions _____		Total Installed and Stored _____				
Subtotal _____		Less _____% Retainage _____				
Total Deductions _____		Total Earned Less Retainage _____				
Total Contract Amount _____		Less Previous Payments _____				
		<b>This Payment</b>				
<p>"This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned contractor nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of his subcontractors has violated the provisions of 'Nondiscrimination Provisions' of General Conditions of the Contract".</p> <p>Signed _____</p>						
<b>For Purdue University Use Only:</b>						
G/L Account	Amount	Cost Center	Order	WBS Element	Fund	Earmarked Funds
Held Chk?	Contact for Held Check			Campus	Phone	Audit
Department Head				Date	Dept/Building	Document #/Date
Recommended				Date	Dept/Building	
APPROVED				Date	Dept/Building	



# BREAKDOWN OF APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Physical Facilities  
Form 87, Rev. 1-80

## BREAKDOWN OF APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PROJECT TITLE :	
CONTRACTOR :	
DATE OF ESTIMATE :	ESTIMATE NO:
FOR PERIOD FROM :	TO:

Application is Made For Payment, As Hereinafter Shown, In Connection With The Subject Project.

Item No.	Description of Work	Contract Amount	Materials Stored at Job Site*	Labor/Material Installed This Estimate	Labor/Material Installed To Date	%
<div style="border: 3px double black; padding: 20px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;"> <p style="font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold; text-align: center;">REFERENCE COPY ONLY</p> </div>						
Subtotal or Total						

\*Submit Itemized List In Accordance With Project Specifications

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT, WAIVER OF LIEN, CERTIFICATION AND GUARANTEE**

Physical Facilities Form 86  
July 22, 2014

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT, WAIVER OF LIEN, AND GUARANTEE**

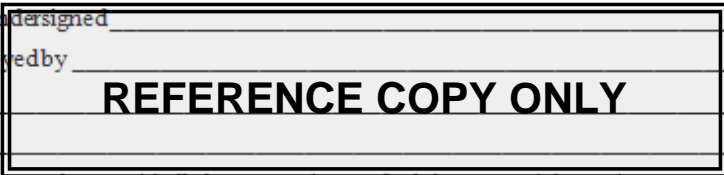
TO: \_\_\_\_\_

Job No: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

We, the undersigned \_\_\_\_\_  
having been employed by \_\_\_\_\_ to furnish and/or install



for the \_\_\_\_\_,  
do hereby affirm that we have paid all charges against us for labor, materials, equipment, rentals and all other items  
of expense under this contract, except as follows: (List all items of expense which you have not paid whether you  
have received invoice or not.) \_\_\_\_\_

Also, we, the undersigned, for and in consideration of payments (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) made to  
\_\_\_\_\_, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do  
hereby waive and release any and every lien, or claim, or right of lien on said above described building and premises  
on account of labor, skill, machinery, or materials, or all, furnished to

\_\_\_\_\_ by the undersigned for said building or premises.

The undersigned further guarantees that all work is executed in strict accordance with the specifications and  
contract drawings, including any changes or alterations authorized in writing, and that should any defect appear  
within the periods as specified due to faulty materials or workmanship furnished in the performance of the contract,  
for which payment is herein acknowledged, that the said undersigned will, in accordance with the Specifications,  
repair and remedy said defects without expense to the Owner or \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ when notified to do so.

Given under our hand and seal this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ SS:

County of \_\_\_\_\_

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

(Notary Public)





**CONTRIBUTION BY TIER 1 CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT**

**CONTRIBUTION BY TIER 1 CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT**

*(Submit this affidavit, signed and notarized, with Contractor's Waiver of Lien)*

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**REFERENCE COPY ONLY**

This is to certify that in the performance of this contract, the tier 1 Contractor contributed in work, material, or services at least fifteen percent (15%) of the awarded contract price in accordance with IC 5-16-13-9.

Given under our hand and seal this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ ) SS:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Notary Public)

COUNTY OF RESIDENCE  
\_\_\_\_\_

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES  
\_\_\_\_\_



# AIA® Document A201® – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:  
(Name and location or address)

**THE OWNER:**  
(Name, legal status and address)

The Trustees of Purdue University  
2550 Northwestern Ave., Suite 1100  
West Lafayette, IN 47906

**THE ARCHITECT:**  
(Name, legal status and address)

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:51:23 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.5027455636 which expires on 07/12/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).  
**User Notes:**

(1783516235)

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

**NOTICE: Substantive changes have been made to these A 201 General Conditions which are not reflected in the Index below.**

### **Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

### **Access to Work**

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

### **Additional Inspections and Testing**

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

### **Additional Time, Claims for**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

### **Administration of the Contract**

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### **Allowances**

**3.8**

### **Applications for Payment**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

### **Arbitration**

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## **ARCHITECT**

**4**

**Architect**, Definition of

### **4.1.1**

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,

9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,

4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,

9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,

7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,

13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,

3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,

3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### **Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**

**5.2**

### **Basic Definitions**

**1.1**

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,

15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### **Bonds, Performance, and Payment**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

### **Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

**1.8**

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 15:51:23 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.5027455636 which expires on 07/12/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).  
**User Notes:**

(1783516235)



## **CONTRACTOR**

### **3**

Contractor, Definition of

### **3.1, 6.1.2**

#### **Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

#### **Contractor's Liability Insurance**

### **11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

#### **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**

### **1.2**

Cost, Definition of

### **7.3.4**

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

#### **Cutting and Patching**

### **3.14, 6.2.5**

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

#### **Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of**

### **8.1.2**

#### **Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of**

### **8.1.3**

Day, Definition of

### **8.1.4**

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

#### **Decisions to Withhold Certification**

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

#### **Delays and Extensions of Time**

**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

#### **Digital Data Use and Transmission**

### **1.7**

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

#### **Documents and Samples at the Site**

### **3.11**

Drawings, Definition of

### **1.1.5**

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

#### **Emergencies**

**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials  
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,  
 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
 Execution and Progress of the Work  
 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,  
 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,  
 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4  
 Extensions of Time  
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,  
 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

**Failure of Payment**  
 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work  
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's  
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

**1**  
**Governing Law**

**13.1**  
 Guarantees (See Warranty)

**Hazardous Materials and Substances**  
 10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers  
 5.2.1

**Indemnification**  
 3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

**Information and Services Required of the Owner**  
 2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,  
 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

**Initial Decision**  
**15.2**

**Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**  
 1.1.8  
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions  
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority  
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

**Injury or Damage to Person or Property**  
**10.2.8**, 10.4

Inspections  
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders  
 1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor  
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

**Instruments of Service, Definition of**  
**1.1.7**

Insurance  
 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**  
 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration  
 11.1.4, 11.2.3

**Insurance, Contractor's Liability**  
**11.1**

Insurance, Effective Date of  
 8.2.2, 14.4.2

**Insurance, Owner's Liability**  
**11.2**

**Insurance, Property**  
**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials  
 9.3.2

**INSURANCE AND BONDS**  
**11**

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy  
 9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of  
 11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents  
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

**Interest**  
**13.5**

**Interpretation**  
 1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written  
 4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award  
 15.4.2

**Labor and Materials, Equipment**

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,  
 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes  
 8.3.1

Laws and Regulations  
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,  
 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,  
 15.4

Liens  
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of  
 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability  
 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,  
 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,  
 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time  
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,  
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,  
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,  
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

**Materials, Hazardous**  
**10.2.4, 10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and  
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,  
 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

### **Mediation**

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

### **Minor Changes in the Work**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

## **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13**

**Modifications**, Definition of

#### **1.1.1**

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

**Mutual Responsibility**

#### **6.2**

**Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

**Notice**

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

**Notice of Claims**

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## **OWNER**

### **2**

**Owner**, Definition of

#### **2.1.1**

**Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements**

**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner, Information and Services Required of the**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,

7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

## **Owner's Insurance**

### **11.2**

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

**2.5**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**

### **6.3**

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

### **6.1**

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

### **2.4**

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

**Partial Occupancy or Use**

9.6.6, **9.9**

**Patching, Cutting and**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

**Payment, Applications for**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment, Certificates for**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

**Payment, Failure of**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**

**7.3.4.4**, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

**Payments, Progress**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

## **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9**

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

**Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

**Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

## **PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF**

### **10**

Init.

/



Polychlorinated Biphenyl  
10.3.1  
**Product Data**, Definition of  
**3.12.2**  
**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Progress and Completion**  
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4  
**Progress Payments**  
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4  
**Project**, Definition of  
**1.1.4**  
Project Representatives  
4.2.10  
**Property Insurance**  
10.2.5, **11.2**  
**Proposal Requirements**  
1.1.1  
**PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**  
**10**  
Regulations and Laws  
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4  
Rejection of Work  
4.2.6, 12.2.1  
Releases and Waivers of Liens  
9.3.1, 9.10.2  
Representations  
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Representatives  
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1  
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
Retainage  
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
**Review of Contract Documents and Field**  
**Conditions by Contractor**  
**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
Architect  
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples  
by Contractor  
3.12  
**Rights and Remedies**  
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,  
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4  
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**  
**3.17**  
Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Safety of Persons and Property**  
**10.2**, 10.4  
**Safety Precautions and Programs**  
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4

**Samples**, Definition of  
**3.12.3**  
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**  
**3.11**  
**Schedule of Values**  
**9.2**, 9.3.1  
Schedules, Construction  
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
Separate Contracts and Contractors  
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
**Separate Contractors**, Definition of  
**6.1.1**  
**Shop Drawings**, Definition of  
**3.12.1**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Site**, Use of  
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
Site Inspections  
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Site Visits, Architect's  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Special Inspections and Testing  
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4  
**Specifications**, Definition of  
**1.1.6**  
**Specifications**  
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
Statute of Limitations  
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
Stopping the Work  
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
Stored Materials  
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
**Subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.1**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS**  
**5**  
Subcontractors, Work by  
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,  
9.6.7  
**Subcontractual Relations**  
**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,  
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
**Subrogation, Waivers of**  
6.1.1, **11.3**  
**Substances, Hazardous**  
**10.3**  
**Substantial Completion**  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,  
15.1.2

## **Substantial Completion, Definition of**

### **9.8.1**

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

**Sub-subcontractor, Definition of**

### **5.1.2**

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

**Successors and Assigns**

## **13.2**

**Superintendent**

**3.9, 10.2.6**

**Supervision and Construction Procedures**

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,

7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,

9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,

15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

**Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**

## **14.3**

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

**Taxes**

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

**Termination by the Contractor**

**14.1, 15.1.7**

**Termination by the Owner for Cause**

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**

## **14.4**

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

## **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14**

**Tests and Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

## **TIME**

### **8**

**Time, Delays and Extensions of**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,

10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,

9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,

15.1.3, 15.4

**Time Limits on Claims**

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

## **UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **12**

**Uncovering of Work**

#### **12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

**Use of Site**

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

**Values, Schedule of**

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

**Waivers of Subrogation**

6.1.1, **11.3**

**Warranty**

**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,

15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

**Work, Definition of**

#### **1.1.3**

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,

13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **§ 1.1 Basic Definitions**

#### **§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents**

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### **§ 1.1.2 The Contract**

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### **§ 1.1.3 The Work**

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### **§ 1.1.4 The Project**

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### **§ 1.1.5 The Drawings**

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### **§ 1.1.6 The Specifications**

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### **§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### **§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker**

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

#### **§ 1.1.9 Written Notice**

Written notice shall mean a written instrument and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

Written Notice to the Owner shall be directed to the Project Manager identified in Division 1 of the Specifications.

Written Notice to the Contractor shall be directed to the Contractor's Project Manager.

Written Notice to the Architect shall be directed to the individual identified at the pre-construction meeting.

## **§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications and within either Contract Document not clarified by Addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's/Engineer's interpretation.

**§ 1.2.1.1** The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

**§ 1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

## **§ 1.3 Capitalization**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

## **§ 1.4 Interpretation**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

## **§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service**

**§ 1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and except as may otherwise be provided in the Agreement between Owner and Architect will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Owner's, Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

## **§ 1.6 Notice**

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

Init.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

### § 2.1.2 Deleted

### § 2.2 Deleted

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

### § 2.3.3 Deleted

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has

Init.

been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

### **§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a five-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

### **§ 3.1 General**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### **§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for

nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to remove from the Project any employee of the Contractor (including the General Superintendent), any Subcontractor or employee of any Subcontractor if the Owner deems such person to be unfit or otherwise unsatisfactory.

### § 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

### § 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

Init.

§ 3.6.1 The labor and materials furnished under this Contract will be used, when the Project is completed, by the Owner for its tax exempt purposes. Accordingly, the Indiana Gross Retail and Use Tax (sales and use tax) will not apply to the purchase of materials under this Contract by the Owner from the Contractor. The Owner will issue an appropriate exemption certificate to the Contractor to that effect.

### § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for any permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for the means and methods employed by Contractor to complete the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work regardless of whether they are specifically identified in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall furnish Architect and Owner with copies of all notices given.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing or suspecting it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear all costs attributable to correction.

### § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.



§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 Within seven days after Contractor's bid is received and opened the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed. Once approved, the Contractor's superintendent may not be changed without the written permission of the Owner, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 3.9.4 Contractor's superintendent shall devote his full attention to the Project and shall not superintend any other projects for the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, immediately after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work in accordance with the requirements of Division One of the Specifications. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at monthly intervals or more often as required by the Owner, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, immediately after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory information required by this § 3.10 shall be grounds for delaying or withholding payment to Contractor.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall not interrupt, disrupt or in any way interfere with utility service to the Owner's existing buildings and structures unless required in order to properly perform the Work. Any necessary interruption, disruption or interference shall be specifically identified in Contractor's construction schedule for the Work and shall be closely coordinated with the Owner so as to minimize the impact to Owner's operations.

### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

**§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

**§ 3.12.5.1** Each Shop Drawing, Product Data, Sample or similar submittal shall bear the following wording typed or stamped thereon: "APPROVED TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS EXCEPT AS NOTED."

SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_ DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

Any Shop Drawing, Product Data, Sample, or similar submittal submitted without the above wording shall be returned without review for resubmittal.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect. Any work performed by the Contractor in violation of this section shall be at Contractor's sole risk.

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

**§ 3.12.10.1** If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.10.2** If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### **§ 3.13 Use of Site**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Contractor's use of the site shall be limited to performance of the Work.

### **§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching**

**§ 3.14.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.14.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **§ 3.15 Cleaning Up**

**§ 3.15.1** The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project and leave the Work "broom clean" and ready for use.

**§ 3.15.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

**§ 3.15.3** The Contractor shall keep all public and Owner-owned drives and streets cleaned of spilled or tracked materials from trucking operations.

### **§ 3.16 Access to Work**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

Init.

### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, its related and affiliated foundations and entities, individually or collectively, and their respective consultants, agents and employees from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to the injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including any loss of use therefrom. Contractor's obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless shall apply regardless of whether it is alleged that any person or entity to be indemnified hereunder, or their respective consultants, agents or employees contributed in any way to the alleged wrongdoing or are otherwise liable on account of the alleged breach of a non-delegable duty.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

Init.

#### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that materially affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1 Contractor shall comply with all statutory provisions regarding the payment of Subcontractors, including but not limited to I.C. §5-16-5.5-6 or its equivalent.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

## ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

### § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

### § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be

responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in Section 7.3, a change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealing between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or addition to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration of or addition to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.4 A change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time may only be accomplished through a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive. No course of dealing, express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, or claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by an alteration or addition to the Work shall entitle the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

§ 7.1.5 If the Contractor claims that any instructions, by drawings or otherwise, involve extra cost under this Contract, Contractor shall provide the Architect and Owner with Written Notice in accordance with the requirements of Article 15 before proceeding to execute the work. The timely giving of such Written Notice shall constitute a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to compensation for such extra costs. Failure of the Contractor to give such Written Notice shall also constitute a waiver of any such claim for extra compensation.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 An executed Change Order shall become an amendment to the Contract Documents and all provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply thereto. In consideration of the Change Order as a complete equitable adjustment, the Contractor releases the Owner of and from any and all costs, expenses, damages or claims attributable in whole or in part to:

- .1 The facts and circumstances giving rise to the Change Order; and
- .2 The execution of the Change Order.

Init.



§ 7.2.3 For any adjustments in the Contract Sum, the Contractor overhead and profit shall be calculated as follows:

- .1 Cost of labor payroll, not to exceed the actual wages paid on this project, plus applicable payroll taxes and insurance, plus 10%; Costs of the material, including rentals, plus 10%.
- .2 For work by Subcontractors, or a lower tier Contractor, the Contractor performing the Work shall be permitted to mark up its costs in accordance with Section 7.2.3.1, and each succeeding Contractor, including the Prime Contractor, shall add 10%.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

#### § 7.3.9 Deleted

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

#### § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes not caused by wrongful or unlawful acts of Contractor, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control ("Excusable Delay"), then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for a period of time equal to the duration of the Excusable Delay.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 Except as provided in Sections 3.7.4 and 10.3.3, an extension of time for Excusable Delay, as defined above, shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy in the event of such a delay, no matter how or by whom caused.

Contractor further specifically acknowledges that it shall have no claim for increase in the Contract Sum or damages of any kind because of any delays whatsoever to all or any part of the Work whether foreseen or unforeseen, and whether caused by any person's hindrance or active interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **§ 9.1 Contract Sum**

**§ 9.1.1** The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.1.2** If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted. Unit prices include Contractor's overhead and profit.

### **§ 9.2 Schedule of Values**

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### **§ 9.3 Applications for Payment**

**§ 9.3.1** At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 9.3.1.1 Deleted**

**§ 9.3.1.2** Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 9.3.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

**§ 9.3.4** The Contractor's final Application for Payment shall contain evidence satisfactory to the Architect and the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work has been paid. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the Contractor's Compliance Affidavit, Contractor's Affidavit,

Init.

Waiver of Claims and Liens, and Guarantee in the form included in the Specifications properly completed and executed by the Contractor, each of the Contractor's Subcontractors, and by each of Contractor's major material suppliers.

#### **§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment**

**§ 9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

**§ 9.4.3** Upon receipt of Architect's Certificate for Payment the Owner will, within 14 days, either issue payment to the Contractor in the amount of the Certification or make such payment as is undisputed and offer explanation of the disputed items. When the reasons for withholding are removed, payment will be made for amounts withheld.

#### **§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification**

**§ 9.5.1** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- .8 failure to defend, indemnify or hold harmless the Owner and other required indemnitees as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.5.2** When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

## § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## § 9.6.7 Deleted

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

## § 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 A final Certificate for Payment shall not be issued until all labor and materials required in the Contract Documents have been furnished, installed and completed, all claims have been disposed of and all claims for extra work materials and allowances for omissions have been rendered, considered and, if agreed to, made a part of such Certificate of Payment.

§ 9.7.2 If, pursuant to the Contract Documents, the Owner is entitled to any reimbursement or payment from the Contractor, Contractor shall make such payment within 14 days of demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if Contractor fails to make any payment due the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have the right to either (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

## § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when:

- .1 The Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; and
- .2 The Owner has received from any governmental authority having jurisdictional authority thereof all certificates of occupancy and all other permits, approvals, licenses or other documents necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect and Owner will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents or a waiver of any right under the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:51:23 ET on 04/27/2021 under Order No.5027455636 which expires on 07/12/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).  
**User Notes:**

issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**§ 9.10.2** Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (6) all "As Built" drawings, complete operating instructions for equipment and accessories, maintenance manuals, documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific subcontractor warranties, and bonds, certificates and guarantees required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.10.3** If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

**§ 9.10.4** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

**§ 9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## **ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs**

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

**§ 10.1.1** The Contractor shall administer and comply with all the rules, standards, and regulations of the Construction Safety Act (40 U.S.C. 333) and the Williams-Stieger Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 650 et seq.) as administered and enforced by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor. The Contractor shall further administer and comply with all the provisions, standards, rules and regulations of the Indiana Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA) of 1971 (I.C. § 22-8-1.1-1, et seq) including, but not limited to, 29 C.F.R. 1926, Subpart P (trench safety systems).

The Contractor shall not require or permit any laborer or mechanic, including apprentices and trainees, employed in the performance of this Contract to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to health as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation (29 CFR Part 1926, 36 FR 7340, April 17, 1971) pursuant to Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

Init.

## COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors, has violated the "Occupational Safety and Health Act" provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.

**§ 10.1.2** Contractor shall establish a program to coordinate the exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the site in accordance with applicable laws or regulations. At all times during performance of the work, Contractor shall be responsible for administering the hazard communication program and coordinating the hazard communication. Contractor shall provide Superintendent with copies of all material safety data sheets or other hazard communication exchanged among or made available to employers at the site.

## COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor, nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors, has violated the "Hazard Communication" provision of the General Conditions of the Contract.

### **§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property**

**§ 10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

**§ 10.2.2** The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

**§ 10.2.4** When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

**§ 10.2.5** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.1.8.

Init.



§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

### § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 48 hours after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials.

§ 10.3.2 Owner shall be responsible for any hazardous materials, including asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl ("PCBs"), petroleum (for example, oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene and oil mixed with other non-hazardous materials), Hazardous Waste (as defined in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act [42 U.S.C. Section 6903] as amended from time to time) or Radioactive Material (including source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [52 U.S.C. Section 2011 et seq.] as amended from time to time) which are uncovered or revealed at the site and which were not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work and which may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the work at the site.

§ 10.3.3 To the extent that Hazardous Materials are shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents, but are not made the subject of supplementary conditions, then Contractor shall be responsible for the Hazardous Materials so shown, identified or indicated. In no event shall Owner be responsible for any Hazardous Materials brought to the site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.

§ 10.3.4 To the extent that Contractor discovers Hazardous Materials (as described above) or that Contractor discovers materials which it either believes, or has reason to believe, may constitute Hazardous Materials, and which were not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or not identified in the Contract Documents then the Contractor shall:

- .1 immediately report the same to the Owner by the most expedient means available and confirm the report in writing; and
- .2 immediately cease all work in the vicinity of the materials believed to be hazardous.

The Owner shall then take measures, reasonable and appropriate under the circumstances, to ascertain the true character of the materials believed to be hazardous and the measures, if any, necessary to make the job site reasonably safe for the Contractor's completion of the work. Upon receiving notice from the Owner (which shall be confirmed in writing) to complete performance of the Work, Contractor shall immediately resume performance of the Work.

§ 10.3.5 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.6 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's sole fault or negligence.

## § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

## ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

### § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

### § 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the owner, the Contractor may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub Subcontractors in the Work. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

### § 11.2.3 Deleted

### § 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification,

contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

### § 11.3.2 Deleted

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

### § 11.4 Deleted

## §11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by this Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 5 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

§11.6 Refer to AIA Document A101™ - 2017 Exhibit A, as modified, for insurance requirements.

## ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

### § 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### § 12.2 Correction of Work

#### § 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Indiana. Any action by Contractor or Owner to enforce rights or obligations, or to assert Claims arising out of this Agreement (including cross-claims and third-party claims) shall be brought and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Tippecanoe County, Indiana.

### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. Contractor shall not assign, or permit the assignment of, any Claim arising out of this Agreement.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity retained by the Owner. The Contractor shall give the Architect and the Owner timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect and Owner may be present for such procedures.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity retained by the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect and Owner of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect and Owner may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect and Contractor.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

### § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

### § 13.6 Drug Testing Program

The laws of the State of Indiana (IC 4-13-18 as amended) contain certain special provisions regarding drug testing of employees of public works Contractors and Subcontractors. As determined by the Owner, projects estimated to be in excess of \$150,000.00 will be governed by these provisions. These provisions require, among other things, that the Contractor submit with the bid a written plan for a program to test the Contractor's employees for drugs. In addition, each successful Bidder will be required to comply with all applicable provisions of the statute referred to above with respect to each Bidder's Subcontractors, as the term "Subcontractor" is defined in the statute referred to above.

## COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor, nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors, has violated the "Drug Testing Program" provision of the General Conditions of the Contract.

### § 13.7 Background Checks and Security Clearance

Contractor shall perform security clearance background checks on all of its officers, agents, employees assigned to have access to Purdue's facilities to identify whether any such individual is a registered sex offender pursuant to Zachary's Law, Ind. Code § 11-8-8 et. seq. or the equivalent law of the individual's state of residence. Contractor shall either perform such checks on the officers, agents or employees of subcontractors of any tier or shall require that such subcontractors certify to the Contractor and the Owner that such checks have been performed. Neither Contractor nor any subcontractor (of any tier) shall assign an individual identified as a registered sex offender to perform work or services at Purdue's facilities. Purdue reserves the right to immediately remove any individuals identified as registered sex offenders from Purdue's facilities. Purdue reserves the right to require additional background checks be made on any of Contractor's and its subcontractor(s)'s officers, agents, employees or volunteers assigned to have access to Purdue's premises. Contractor shall indemnify Purdue and hold it harmless from and against all liability, losses,

damages, claims, liens, and expense (including reasonable legal fees) arising out of or connected with Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this Article of the General Conditions.

### COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor, nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors, has violated the "Background Checks and Security Clearance" provision of the General Conditions of the Contract.

#### § 13.8 Subcontractor Spend Data

Contractor shall monitor its payments to its subcontractors and material suppliers and report, on a monthly basis, its disbursement of each Project payment received from the Owner.

### COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each pay application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that the Contractor has received the Owner's payment of its prior application for payment, subject to any disputed items, and has disbursed payment to its subcontractors and material suppliers as set forth below:

Subcontractor	Amount	Date
_____	_____	_____

#### § 13.9 Nondiscrimination

**§ 13.9.1** The Contractor shall perform, observe and comply with all applicable State, Municipal and Federal laws, rules, regulations and Executive Orders pertaining to nondiscrimination against employees or applicants for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, disability, national origin or ancestry. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and the regulations promulgated thereunder. When required by such laws, rules, regulations and Executive Orders, the Contractor shall include nondiscrimination provisions in all contracts and purchase orders.

**§ 13.9.2** The Contractor agrees that:

- .1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, neither the Contractor, any Subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of the Contractor or Subcontractor, shall, by reason of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry or handicap, discriminate against any citizen of the State of Indiana who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;
- .2 Neither the Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person on their behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Contract on account of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry, or handicap;
- .3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner, under this Contract, a penalty of five dollars (\$5.00) for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of these nondiscrimination provisions; and
- .4 This Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of these nondiscrimination provisions.

**§ 13.9.3** By the act of submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall be deemed to have certified to the Owner that it has at all times complied with the nondiscrimination provisions of Senate Enrolled Act No. 484 - Section 4 enacted by the First

Init.

Regular Session 99th General Assembly 1975, unless such Bidder states otherwise in a written statement submitted with the Bid. The Owner will refrain from entering into any contract with any Bidder who states that it has failed to comply with said nondiscrimination provisions of said Senate Enrolled Act. No. 484 - Section 4. The applicable portion of Senate Enrolled Act No. 484 - Section 4 is as follows:

"SECTION 4. IC1971, 22 0-10, as amended by Acts 1971, P.L. 347, SECTION 7, is amended to read as follows: Sec. 10. Every contract to which the state or any of its political or civil subdivisions is a party, including franchises granted to public utilities, shall contain a provision requiring the Contractor and his Subcontractors not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of such contract, with respect to his hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of his race, religion, color, sex, handicap, national origin or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by a nondiscrimination certificate.

#### **COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT**

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by a certificate, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

"This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors has violated the provisions of 'Nondiscrimination Provisions' of these General Conditions".

#### **§ 13.10 American Steel**

To the extent that the Contractor's performance of the Work entails the use of purchase of steel products (as defined in I.C. 5-16-8-1, as amended from time to time), then Contractor warrants that only steel products made in the United States shall be used and supplied in the performance of the Contract and in the performance of any subcontracts.

#### **§ 13.11 Open Competition**

Where in the Specifications one or more certain materials, trade names, or articles of certain manufacture are mentioned, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a basis of durability and efficiency and not for the purpose of limiting competition. Other names or materials can be used, if in the opinion of the Architect they are equal in durability and efficiency to those mentioned and of a design in harmony within the work as outlined and the Architect gives written approval of a substitution before the articles and material are ordered by the Contractor.

#### **§ 13.12 Parking Regulations**

The contractor and its employees are to conform to the University's Motor Vehicle and Traffic Regulations. See Division 1 of the Specifications.

#### **§ 13.13 Contribution by Tier 1 Contractor**

The laws of the State of Indiana (IC 5-16-13-9 as amended) contain certain special provisions regarding contribution by the Tier 1 Contractor on public works projects. The Tier 1 Contractor must contribute in work, material, services, or any combination thereof, at least fifteen percent (15%) of the awarded contract price.

#### **COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT**

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract the undersigned Contractor has not violated the "Contribution by Tier 1 Contractor" provision of the General Conditions of the Contract.

#### **§ 13.14 E-Verify Program**

The laws of the State of Indiana (I.C. 22-5-1.7-11.1 as amended) contain certain special provisions regarding

enrollment and participation in the E-Verify program by public works Contractors and Subcontractors. These provisions require, among other things, that the Contractor signs an affidavit affirming that the contractor does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien. In addition, each successful Bidder will be required to comply with all applicable provisions of the statute referred to above with respect to each Bidder's Subcontractors, as the term "Subcontractor" is defined in the statute referred to above. A Contractor is not required to verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees of the contractor through the E-verify program if E-verify no longer exists.

### COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract, neither the undersigned Contractor, nor (so far as the undersigned has knowledge) any of its Subcontractors, has violated the "E-Verify Program" provision of the General Conditions of the Contract.

#### § 13.15 Contractor Pre-Qualifications

The laws of the State of Indiana (I.C. 5-16-13-10(c) as amended) contain certain special provisions regarding pre-qualification of contractors on public works projects. Contractors must be pre-qualified under I.C. 4-13.6-4 or I.C. 8-23-10.

### COMPLIANCE AFFIDAVIT

Each application for payment shall be accompanied by an affidavit, dated and signed by the Contractor, substantially as follows:

This is to certify that in the performance of this Contract the undersigned Contractor and its Subcontractors are in compliance with the "Contractor Pre-Qualifications" requirements set forth in I.C. 5-16-13-10(c).

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

*(Paragraph deleted)*

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents

Init.



with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

## § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

## § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

## § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work properly executed and costs actually and reasonably incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.4.4 When the Owner terminates the Contractor's services pursuant to this Section, the termination shall not affect the rights or remedies of the Owner against the Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue.

## **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

### **§ 15.1 Claims**

#### **§ 15.1.1 Definition**

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**

Any litigation filed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors asserting any right, claim or cause of action against the Owner arising out of or related in any way to the Contract or Contractor's performance of the Work must be commenced within one year of Substantial Completion. The Owner shall be entitled to the immediate dismissal of any such litigation brought more than one year after Substantial Completion. Any such right, claim or cause of action asserted by the Contractor or its Subcontractors against the Owner more than one year after Substantial Completion is waived by the Contractor.

#### **§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims**

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to the expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by Notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within the specific time period required by the Contract Documents and in the absence of a specific time period then no later than 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. The timely giving of Notice shall be a condition precedent to any entitlement to adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum. The failure to provide timely Notice of a Claim constitutes an irremovable waiver of such Claim.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### **§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance**

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### **§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost**

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### **§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time**

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. In the case of a continuing delay occurring on consecutive days, only one Claim is necessary; provided, however, that within ten days after the cessation of the cause of the continuing delay, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing that the cause of the delay has ceased. The failure to give timely notice of the cessation of the cause of the continuing delay will constitute an irrevocable waiver of any Claim based on the continuing delay.

Init.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Contract Time will not be adjusted on account of the impact of any normal adverse weather on any of the Work or on account of the impact of any abnormal adverse weather on non-critical elements of the Work. The support for and evaluation of all adverse weather Claims shall be based upon average weather conditions during the 10 years immediately preceding the dates at issue in the Claim as such weather conditions were recorded at the government controlled weather-recording facility nearest to the project.

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

§ 15.1.7 Deleted

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time.

§ 15.2.6.1 Deleted

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

Init.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien or verified claim, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, and 9.10.5, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 Deleted

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

---

<b>AACC</b>	Asian American and Asian Resource and Cultural Center F6	<b>KRAN</b>	Krannert Building H8	<b>VLAB</b>	Veterinary Laboratory Animal Building G10
<b>AAPF</b>	Ag Alumni Seed Phenotyping Facility F8	<b>KRCH</b>	Krach Leadership Center E6	<b>VMIF</b>	Veterinary Medicine Isolation Facility G10
<b>ABE</b>	Agricultural and Biological Engineering F9	<b>LAMB</b>	Lambert (Ward L.) Fieldhouse and Gymnasium G4	<b>VOIN</b>	Voinoff (Samuel) Golf Pavilion C1
<b>ADDL</b>	Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratory G10	<b>LCCP</b>	Latino Cultural Center at Purdue F6	<b>VPRB</b>	Veterinary Pathobiology Research Building F9, 10
<b>ADM</b>	ADM Agricultural Innovation Center E11	<b>LG</b>	Lambert Green G4	<b>VPTH</b>	Veterinary Pathology Building G9
<b>■</b>	Admissions, Office of (Stewart Center 102) H7	<b>■</b>	Library, Main (see HIKS) H8	<b>WADE</b>	Wade (Walter W.) Utility Plant H11
<b>ADPA-C</b>	Aspire at Discovery Park D8	<b>LILY</b>	Lilly Hall of Life Sciences F8	<b>WALC</b>	Wilmeth (Thomas S. and Harvey D.) Active Learning Center G6
<b>AERO</b>	Aerospace Science Laboratory C11	<b>LMBS</b>	Lambertus Hall H6	<b>WANG</b>	Wang (Seng-Liang) Hall H5
<b>AGAD</b>	Agricultural Administration Building G8	<b>LM5B</b>	Laboratory Materials Storage Building H11	<b>■</b>	Welcome Center (see STEW) H7
<b>AHF</b>	Animal Holding Facility G10	<b>LMST</b>	Laboratory Materials Storage Trailer H11	<b>WEST</b>	Westwood (President's Home) A5, 6
<b>AQUA</b>	Burke (Morgan J.) Boilermaker Aquatic Center D6	<b>LOLC</b>	Land O'Lakes Center for Experiential Learning and Purina Pavilion F9	<b>WGLR</b>	Women's Golf Locker Room D1
<b>AR</b>	Armory F6	<b>LSA</b>	Life Science Animal Building F8	<b>WSLR</b>	Whistler (Roy L.) Hall of Agricultural Research G8
<b>ARMS</b>	Armstrong (Neil) Hall of Engineering G5	<b>LSPS</b>	Life Science Plant and Soils Laboratory F8	<b>WTHR</b>	Wetherill (Richard Benbridge) Laboratory of Chemistry G7
<b>ASB</b>	Airport Service Building (Shop Services) A11-12	<b>LSR</b>	Life Science Ranges (Greenhouse and Service Building) F8	<b>YONG</b>	Young (Ernest C.) Hall H8
<b>BALY</b>	Bailey (Ralph and Bettye) Hall H6-7	<b>LWSN</b>	Lawson (Richard and Patricia) Computer Science Building F6	† <b>Z11</b>	Combustion Research Laboratory
<b>BCC</b>	Black Cultural Center F6	<b>LYLE</b>	Lyles-Porter Hall F9	† <b>Z12</b>	Gas Dynamics Research Laboratory
<b>BCHM</b>	Biochemistry Building F8	<b>LYNN</b>	Lynn (Charles J.) Hall of Veterinary Medicine G10	† <b>Z13</b>	High Pressure Research Laboratory
<b>BHEE</b>	Brown (Max W & Mailen) Family Hall H6	<b>MACK</b>	Mackey (Guy J.) Arena F, G4	† <b>Z14</b>	Propulsion Research Laboratory
<b>BIDC</b>	Bechtel Innovation Design Center F6	<b>MANN</b>	Mann (Gerald D. and Edna E.) Hall D8	† <b>Z15</b>	Turbomachinery Fluid Dynamics Laboratory
<b>BIND</b>	Bindley Bioscience Center D8	<b>MATH</b>	Mathematical Sciences Building G7	† <b>Z18</b>	High Pressure Combustion Laboratory
<b>BOWN</b>	Bowen (Robert L. & Terry L.) Laboratory H12 (Inset)	<b>ME</b>	Mechanical Engineering Building H6		
<b>BREQ</b>	Brunner (David and Bonnie) Equine Hospital G10	<b>MIJIS</b>	Jischke (Martin C.) Hall of Biomedical Engineering E9		
<b>BRES</b>	Brees (Drew and Brittany) Student-Athlete Academic Center F3	<b>MMDC</b>	Materials Management and Distribution Center F11		
<b>BRFM</b>	Brunner (David and Bonnie) Farm Animal Hospital H10	<b>MMSI</b>	Materials Management Storage Building 1 F12		
<b>BRUN</b>	Brunner (David and Bonnie) Small Animal Hospital G10	<b>MOLL</b>	Mollenkopf Athletic Center F3		
<b>BRK</b>	Birk Nanotechnology Center D8	<b>MORG</b>	Morgan (Burton D.) Center for Entrepreneurship D8		
<b>BRNG</b>	Beerling (Steven C.) Hall of Liberal Arts and Education G7	<b>MRRT</b>	Marriott Hall F7,8		
<b>BRWN</b>	Brown (Herbert C.) Laboratory of Chemistry H7	<b>MSEE</b>	Materials and Electrical Engineering Building H5		
<b>BTV</b>	Boiler Television Building E3	<b>MTHW</b>	Matthews Hall F8		
<b>■</b>	Car/Van Rentals and Charter Bus (MMDC) F11	<b>NACC</b>	Native American Educational and Cultural Center F6		
† <b>CHAF</b>	Chaffee Hall A9	<b>NISW</b>	Niswonger Aviation Technology Building B11		
<b>CHAS</b>	Chaney-Hale Hall of Science G6	<b>NLSN</b>	Nelson (Philip E.) Hall of Food Science G9		
<b>CL50</b>	Class of 1950 Lecture Hall G7	<b>OLMN</b>	Ollman (Melvin L.) Golfcart Barn C1		
<b>COMP</b>	Composites Laboratory C11	<b>PAGE</b>	Page (Thomas A.) Pavilion H12 (Inset)		
<b>CONV</b>	Convergence C8	<b>■</b>	Parking Facilities (MMDC) F11		
<b>CREC</b>	Córdova (France A.) Recreational Sports Center E6	<b>PAO</b>	Pao (Yue-Kong) Hall of Visual and Performing Arts H8		
<b>CRTN</b>	Creighton (Hobart and Russell) Hall of Animal Sciences F9	<b>PFEN</b>	Pfendler (David C.) Hall of Agriculture G8		
‡ <b>DANL</b>	Daniel (William H.) Turfgrass Research Center B1	<b>PFSB</b>	Physical Facilities Service Building F12		
<b>DAUC</b>	Dauch (Dick and Sandy) Alumni Center H9	<b>PGSC</b>	Purdue Graduate Student Center H5		
<b>DLR</b>	Hall for Discovery and Learning Research E9	<b>■</b>	Pharmacy (Purdue University Retail Pharmacy - RHPH) G5		
<b>DMNT</b>	DeMent (Clayton W.) Fire Station D6	<b>PHYS</b>	Physics Building G5		
<b>DOYL</b>	Doyle (Leo Philip) Laboratory G10	<b>PJEC</b>	Jischke (Patty) Early Care and Education Center C8		
<b>DRUG</b>	Drug Discovery F9	<b>PMRI</b>	Purdue Magnetic Resonance Imaging Facility G9		
<b>DSCB</b>	Data Science G6	<b>PMU</b>	Purdue Memorial Union H7		
<b>DUDL</b>	Dudley Hall H6	<b>PMUC</b>	Purdue Memorial Union Club H7		
<b>DYE</b>	Pete Dye Clubhouse C1	<b>POTR</b>	Potter (A.A.) Engineering Center H6		
<b>EECE</b>	Purdue University Early Care and Education Center A7	<b>PRCE</b>	Pearce Hall G7		
<b>EEL</b>	Entomology Environmental Laboratory G8	<b>PRSV</b>	Printing Services Facility F11		
<b>EHSa</b>	Equine Health Sciences Annex G10	<b>PSYC</b>	Psychological Sciences Building G6, 7		
<b>EHSB</b>	Equine Health Sciences Building G10	<b>PTCA</b>	Purdue Technology Center Aerospace A8 (West Campus inset)		
<b>ELLT</b>	Elliott (Edward C.) Hall of Music G6	<b>PUSH</b>	Purdue University Student Health Center F, G5		
<b>FLEX</b>	Flex Laboratories D9	<b>PVAB</b>	Purdue Village Administration Building D9		
<b>FOPN</b>	Flight Operations Building B11	<b>RAIL</b>	American Railway Building H6		
<b>FORS</b>	Forestry Building G8	<b>RAWL</b>	Rawls (Jerry S.) Hall H8		
<b>FPRD</b>	Forest Products Building G8	<b>RHPH</b>	Heine (Robert E.) Pharmacy Building G5		
<b>FRNY</b>	Forney Hall of Chemical Engineering G5	<b>SC</b>	Stanley Coulter Hall G7		
<b>FWLR</b>	Fowler (Harriet O. and James M., Jr.) Memorial House E7	<b>SCHM</b>	Helen B. Schleman Hall G7		
<b>GCMB</b>	Golf Course Maintenance Barn C2	<b>SCHO</b>	Global Policy Research Institute (Schowe House) F1		
<b>GMF</b>	Grounds Maintenance Facility F11	<b>SCPA</b>	Slayter Center of Performing Arts E4		
<b>GMGF</b>	Grounds Maintenance Greenhouse Facilities E11	<b>SIML</b>	Holleman-Niswonger Simulator Center A11		
<b>■</b>	The Graduate School (Young Hall - first floor) H8	<b>SMLY</b>	Smalley (John C.) Center for Housing and Food Services Administration D6		
<b>■</b>	Grand Prix Track (see Northwest Athletic Complex Inset)	<b>SMTH</b>	Smith Hall F8		
<b>GRIS</b>	Grissom Hall H7	<b>SOIL</b>	Soil Erosion Laboratory, National E9		
<b>GRS</b>	Grounds Service Building E8	<b>SPUR</b>	Spurgeon (Tom) Golf Training Center C1		
<b>GSMB</b>	Golf Storage Maintenance Building C2	<b>STDM</b>	Ross-Ade Stadium (includes Ross-Ade Pavilion [RAP]) F3		
<b>HAAS</b>	Haas (Felix) Hall G7	<b>STEM</b>	See CHAS G6		
<b>HAGL</b>	Hagle (Marc and Sharon) Hall F6	<b>STEW</b>	Stewart Center (includes Welcome Center) H7		
<b>HAMP</b>	Hampton (Delon and Elizabeth) Hall of Civil Engineering G5	<b>STON</b>	Stone (Winthrop E.) Hall G8		
<b>HANS</b>	Hansen (Arthur G.) Life Sciences Research Building F9	<b>■</b>	Student Health Center (see PUSH) G5		
<b>HEAV</b>	Heavilon Hall H7	<b>TEL</b>	Telecommunications Building F7		
<b>HERL</b>	Herrick Acoustics E8	<b>TERM</b>	Terminal Building B11		
<b>HGR4-7</b>	Hangars, Numbers 4 through 7 A11,12	<b>TERY</b>	Terry (Oliver P.) House E8, 9		
<b>HGRH</b>	Horticultural Greenhouse G9	<b>TREC</b>	Turf Recreation Exercise Center D6		
<b>HIKS</b>	Hicks (John W.) Undergraduate Library H8	<b>TSWF</b>	Transportation Service Wash Facility G12		
<b>HLAB</b>	Herrick Laboratories E8	<b>UC</b>	University Church 17		
<b>HMMT</b>	Hazardous Materials Management Trailer H11	<b>UNIV</b>	University Hall G7		
<b>HNLV</b>	Hanley (Bill and Sally) Hall E7	<b>UPOB</b>	Utility Plant Office Building H11		
<b>HOCK</b>	Hockmeyer (Wayne T. and Mary T.) Hall of Structural Biology E9	<b>UPOF</b>	Utility Plant Office Facility H10		
<b>HORT</b>	Horticulture Building G9	<b>UPSB</b>	Utility Plant Storage Building G11		
<b>HOVD</b>	Hovde (Frederick L.) Hall of Administration G6	<b>VA1</b>	Veterinary Animal Isolation Building 1 G10		
<b>HULL</b>	Hull All-American Marching Band D6	<b>VA2</b>	Veterinary Animal Isolation Building 2 G10		
<b>JNSN</b>	Johnson (Helen R.) Hall of Nursing G6	<b>VCPR</b>	Veterinary Center for Paralysis Research G10		
<b>KCTR</b>	Krannert Center for Executive Education and Research H8				
<b>KFPC</b>	Kozuch Football Performance Complex F3				
<b>KNOY</b>	Knoy (Maurice G.) Hall of Technology H6				

---

**Residence & Dining Facilities**

<b>CARY</b>	Cary (Franklin Levering) Quadrangle F4
* <b>DUHM</b>	Duhme (Ophelia) Residence Hall E7
<b>ERHT</b>	Earhart (Amelia) Residence Hall D7
<b>FORD</b>	Ford (Fred and Mary) Dining Court E4
<b>FST</b>	First Street Towers D7
<b>HARR</b>	Harrison (Benjamin) Residence Hall C7
<b>HAWK</b>	Hawkins (George A.) Hall H8
<b>HCRN</b>	Honors College and Residences North E7
<b>HCRS</b>	Honors College and Residences South E7
<b>HILL</b>	Hillenbrand Residence Hall C7
<b>HILTP</b>	Hilltop Apartments E3
<b>MCUT</b>	McCutcheon (John T.) Residence Hall C7
<b>MRDH</b>	Meredith (Virginia C.) Residence Hall D7
<b>MRDS</b>	Meredith (Virginia C.) Residence Hall South D7
<b>OWEN</b>	Owen (Richard) Residence Hall E4
<b>PKRF</b>	Parker (Frieda) Residence Hall (formerly Griffin Residence Halls) E6
<b>PKRW</b>	Parker (Winifred) Residence Hall (formerly Griffin Residence Halls) E6
<b>PVAB</b>	Purdue Village Administration Building D9
<b>PVCC</b>	Purdue Village Community Center C8
<b>PVIL</b>	Purdue Village C, D9, 10
* <b>SHLY</b>	Shealy (Frances M.) Residence Hall E7
<b>SHRV</b>	Shreve (Eleanor B.) Residence Hall D7
<b>SMLY</b>	Smalley (John C.) Center for Housing and Food Services Administration D6
<b>TARK</b>	Tarkington (Newton Booth) Residence Hall E5
* <b>VAWT</b>	Vawter (Everett B.) Residence Hall E6
* <b>WARN</b>	Warren (Martha E. and Eugene K.) Residence Hall E7
<b>WDCT</b>	Wiley Dining Court E6
<b>WILY</b>	Wiley (Harvey W.) Residence Hall E6
* <b>WOOD</b>	Wood (Elizabeth G. and William R.) Residence Hall E7

---

**Northwest Athletic Complex (C2-3 inset)**

<b>BBCH</b>	Purdue Baseball Clubhouse
<b>BBPB</b>	Purdue Baseball Press Box
<b>SBCH</b>	Purdue Softball Clubhouse
<b>SBPB</b>	Purdue Softball Press Box
<b>SCHW</b>	Schwartz (Dennis J. and Mary Lou) Tennis Center
<b>SOCC</b>	Purdue Women's Soccer Building

---

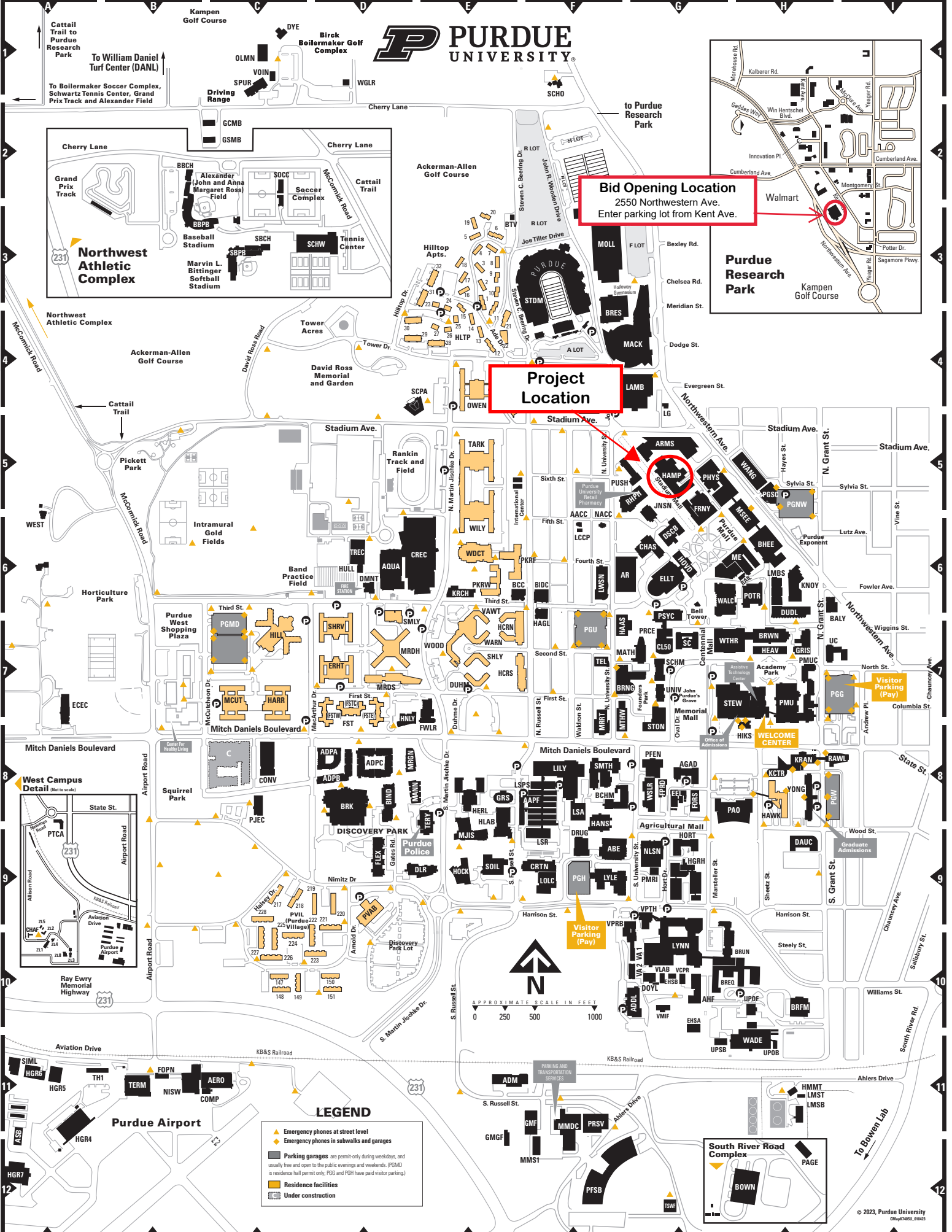
**Parking Garages**

Parking garages are for permitted parking during weekdays. Parking becomes free and open to the public on most nights and weekends. The Grant Street garage (PGG) has paid visitor parking at all times. **Visitors may purchase day parking passes in advance at [purdue.edu/parking](https://www.purdue.edu/parking). Visitor passes are not valid in the Grant Street garage.**

<b>PGG</b>	Parking Garage, Grant Street I7
<b>PGH</b>	Parking Garage, Harrison Street F9
<b>PGMD</b>	Parking Garage, McCutcheon Drive C7 (residence hall permit required)
<b>PGNW</b>	Parking Garage, Northwestern Avenue H5
<b>PGU</b>	Parking Garage, University Street F7
<b>PGW</b>	Parking Garage, Wood Street H8

\* Windsor Residence Halls

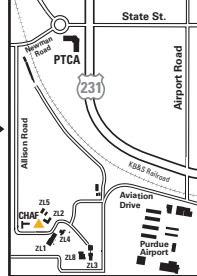
† Part of Maurice J. Zwrow Laboratories



**Bid Opening Location**  
2550 Northwestern Ave.  
Enter parking lot from Kent Ave.

**Project Location**

**West Campus Detail**  
(Not to scale)



- LEGEND**
- ▲ Emergency phones at street level
  - ◆ Emergency phones in subwalks and garages
  - Parking garages are permit-only during weekdays, and usually free and open to the public evenings and weekends. (PGMD is residence hall permit only; PGG and PGH have paid visitor parking)
  - Residence facilities
  - Under construction

**South River Road Complex**

## **SECTION 01 0100 - PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

---

### **SECTION 01 0100 - PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1: GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SCOPE OF PROJECT**

- A. This project includes scope to prepare an existing space for a new laboratory. The scope for Phase 1 includes providing rooftop equipment and associated rooftop work. Interior work includes demolition to prepare the space to receive the buildout scope in Phase 2.
- B. Contract: Construction work under unified fixed price contract.

##### **1.02 PROJECT MANAGER**

- A. Project Manager for this project is Wes Newkirk, Physical Facilities, Purdue University, (765) 237-8005

##### **1.03 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK**

- A. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract, Article 8.
- B. Work on the project shall begin immediately following Award of Contract and must be completed within 30 days of delivery of the air-handling unit, or by April 1, 2025.
- C. Prior to the Owner's preparation of a Project Punch List, the Contractor shall prepare his own punch list and submit to the Owner.

##### **1.04 JOBSITE VISITS**

- A. Any Bidder wishing to make on-site job visits to inspect and verify conditions shall contact Wes Newkirk, Senior Project Manager, (765) 237-8005, to make arrangements.
- B. All questions about the Contract Documents shall be directed to the Architect of Record.

##### **1.05 PAYMENT**

- A. See General Conditions of the Contract, Article 9.

##### **1.06 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Contractor(s) shall confine his use of premises to the limits of construction shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Owner's Project Manager.

**SECTION 01 0100 - PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

---

- 1. Use of premises for work and storage shall be limited to allow for Owner's occupancy.
- 2. Access to the project area shall be coordinated with the Owner's Project Manager.
- B. Assume full responsibility for protection and safe keeping of products stored on premises.
- C. See Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for storage within existing buildings.

1.07 CONTRACTOR PARKING

- A. Contractor shall purchase needed contractor parking permits through Purdue University Parking Facilities office. See [www.purdue.edu/parking](http://www.purdue.edu/parking) for details.
  - 1. Parking at the Project Site: 2 spaces will be available within the proximity of the Project Site. These parking spaces require green "Contractor Parking" permits and a location to be determined by the Purdue Project Manager. These permits shall be requested by the Contractor through the Purdue Project Manager. Contractor shall submit the approved request form to Parking Facilities to purchase the permit.
  - 2. Contractor Personnel Parking: Contractor personnel shall park in the Contractor Parking Lot located east of the airport (see map). An orange "Contractor Personnel" parking permit is required for this lot. These permits may be purchased by the Contractor without Purdue Project Manager involvement.

1.08 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY

- A. It shall be understood that all occupied buildings in the project area shall operate in a normal manner, without disruption of essential services to the satisfaction of the Owner during construction operations.
- B. Suitable means of ingress and egress shall be maintained to these areas at all times.
- C. Cooperate with Owner in all construction operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's usage.
- D. If a dispute over time of use or interruption of use of the facilities develop, the Owner's requirements shall take precedence.

1.09 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Property:
  - 1. Protect existing property from damage during the work required by these Contract Documents. Any damage done to existing property shall be repaired satisfactorily to the approval of the Owner.



## **SECTION 01 0100 - PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

2. Existing property includes, but shall not be limited to, buildings, sidewalks, curbs, lawns, grass and shrubs.

B. Work in Progress:

1. In the event of temporary suspension of work for inclement weather or for any other reasons, the Contractor shall protect all work and materials against damage or injury. If damage or injury results from failure to protect, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Utilities:

1. All existing water and gas pipe, sewers, drains, electrical ducts and other duly authorized structures shall be properly supported and protected by and at the expense of the Contractor during the construction of work under or near them and so as not to interfere with their use. They shall be left in as good condition on completion of the work as when found by the Contractor.

### 1.10 ASBESTOS AFFIDAVIT

- A. As a part of the project close-out documentation, the Contractor, each of his Subcontractors and each of the material suppliers shall sign an affidavit stating that no materials containing asbestos have been used and/or installed on this project.

### 1.11 SMOKE-FREE CAMPUS POLICY

- A. As per Purdue University's Smoke-Free Campus Policy effective July 1, 2010, smoking is prohibited on campus except in designated smoking areas. Construction job sites must comply with this policy.
- B. A map of the designated smoking areas on campus may be requested at the pre-construction meeting.
- C. Smoking is only permitted in the designated areas or inside privately owned, closed vehicles.

### 1.12 UTILITY TUNNELS AND BUILDING LATERALS

- A. The utility tunnels and building laterals are classified as a confined space (not a permit required confined space) under normal operating conditions. Prior to commencing its work, Contractor shall determine whether the area should be reclassified to a permit required confined space due to the Contractor's performance of hot work, painting or any other action. Contractor shall communicate any such determination in writing to the Project Manager and take all action necessary to ensure worker health and safety including compliance with any applicable safety regulation and the Contractor's own safety guidelines.

**SECTION 01 0100 - PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

---

END OF SECTION 01 0100

## **SECTION 01 2900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

### **SECTION 01 2900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1: GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section
  - 1. Breakdown shall include separate line items for material and labor for Divisions 2 through 48.
  - 2. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar.
  - 3. O&M and As Built Drawings shall be listed as a separate item in the Schedule of Values with a value of 3% of the contract sum but not less than \$1,000 or more than \$250,000.
  - 4. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each Allowance, if applicable.

##### **1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified and paid for by Owner.
- B. Pencil copies of Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative and Purdue Project Manager for approval (5) days prior to formal submission.
- C. Payment Application Forms: use forms provided by Owner for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Include amounts of Change Orders approved before last day of construction period covered by application.
- D. Transmittal: Submit a signed and notarized original copy of each Application for Payment to Purdue University. Include all required attachments described or prescribed elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

## **SECTION 01 2900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

---

1. Schedule of Subcontractors, Manufacturers and Products.
  2. Schedule of Values
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  4. Submittal Schedule.
  5. List of Contractor's staff and principal assignments.
  6. Copies of building permits and other authorizations for performance of the Work.
  7. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  8. Certified Schedule of Wages or Certified Payroll, if required.
- F. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- G. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. Contractor's Affidavit, Waiver of Lien, and Guarantee.
  5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

## **SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

---

### **SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

#### **PART 1: GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project.

##### **1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. The layout of fire protection, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical systems, equipment, fixtures, piping, ductwork, conduit, specialty items, accessories shown on the drawings and in diagrammatic form, and all variations in alignment, elevation and details required to avoid interferences and satisfy all architectural and structural limitations are not necessarily shown.
  - 2. Actual layout of the Work shall be carried out without affecting the architectural or structural integrity and limitations of the Work and shall be performed in such sequence and manner as to avoid conflicts, provide clear access to all control points, including valves, strainers, control devices and specialty items of every nature related to such systems and equipment, obtain maximum headroom, and provide clearances as required for operation and maintenance.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.

## **SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

---

- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, horizontal bar chart or CPM construction schedule within 10 days of the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

### 1.05 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of dates and times.
  - 2. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned within five days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: A/E will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, at Project site or another convenient location.
  - 1. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing/Critical work sequencing.
    - c. Designation of responsible personnel.
    - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - e. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - f. Submittal procedures.
    - g. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - h. Use of the premises.
    - i. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - j. Parking availability.
    - k. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - l. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - m. Security.
    - n. Progress cleaning.
    - o. Working hours.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

## **SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

---

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Deliveries.
    - b. Submittals and mockups.
    - c. Possible conflicts, substrate acceptability and compatibility problems.
    - d. Time and weather limitations.
    - e. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - f. Warranty requirements.
    - g. Space and access limitations.
    - h. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Testing and inspecting requirements and required performance results.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
  4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Interface requirements
    - c. Time and sequences
    - d. Access and Site utilization
    - e. RFI's, Submittals, Change Orders
    - f. Off-site fabrication problems
    - g. Housekeeping
    - h. Quality and Work Standards

## **SECTION 01 3100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

---

- i. Documentation of information for payment requests
  - j. Hours of work
  - k. Schedule Updating: Contractor shall revise its Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule at the next meeting. The schedule baseline shall be maintained throughout the life of the project and used to compare against the actual progress of the work.
- E. Contractor Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals and as needed for the resolution of unanticipated issues. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.
- 1. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance, Owner and Architect, and others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2: PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3: EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100



## **SECTION 01 3216 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

---

### **SECTION 01 3216 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

#### **PART 1: GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. The contractor will create a construction schedule of the Critical Path Method (CPM) type to monitor the project. The contractor will be responsible for providing all information concerning the sequencing and durations of all activities as well as providing the initial CPM logic diagram. Once the initial logic diagram is accepted by Purdue University, the contractor will be responsible for maintaining and providing periodic updates.
- B. If the scope is on multiple levels of a building, each level will be broken out. The electrical, mechanical and general scope will be detailed separately.
- C. This schedule shall be the Contractor's working schedule and used to plan, organize and execute the work, record and report actual performance and progress and outlines how the Contractor plans to complete all remaining work.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within ten (10) days after notice of award of contract, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval a framework schedule, along with a work breakdown structure and activity code breakdown structure, and a 60 day detailed schedule. The schedule will be reviewed by Purdue University and returned to the Contractor within fourteen (14) days. Receipt and review of the schedule is a requirement for issuance of the first progress payment.
- B. Within forty-five (45) days after notice of award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the completed schedule, incorporating the 60 day schedule. Progress payments are contingent upon approval of the completed schedule.
- C. Updates of the schedule and the Excel spreadsheet will be sent to Purdue University on the last Friday of every month. Once Red-Zone is reached, updates become required every Friday. Updates are to be delivered in electronic format. Updates are required in electronic schedule software format.

## **SECTION 01 3216 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

---

### **PART 2: PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 SOFTWARE

- A. The following software packages are acceptable:
  - 1. Primavera Project Planner (P6 XER format)
  - 2. Primavera Suretrack
  - 3. Microsoft Project
- B. Owner supported activities shall be updated in Microsoft Excel format matching the spreadsheet format given to the Contractor.

### **PART 3: EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 NETWORK DETAILS

- A. Detailed Network Diagram: The detailed network diagram shall show all activities required to complete the project and their dependency relationships. Include intermediate milestones as necessary to track important events such as phased completion dates, permanent power, outages, owner furnished equipment delivery, etc., and all items specified in the "Other Conditions" of the contract. Each activity should have an associated activity identification, activity description, duration, early and late start and finish dates, and total float. Logic relationships may include start-to-start, start-to-finish, and finish-to-finish with lags times as required. Finish-to-start lags are not allowed. Start-to-start lags shall be no longer than ten (10) days. Each activity shall have at least one precedent and/or successor activity.
- B. Calendar: List all non-work days to include weekends and holidays. Include other days that university personnel will not be available (refer to current University Academic calendar).
- C. Required Activities: Activities to be included in the network shall be: construction activities; submittal/shop drawing preparation activities; submittal/shop drawing review activities; purchase, manufacture/fabricate, and delivery for major equipment and materials activities; critical inspection activities; utility shutdown activities; and close-out activities.
  - 1. The Contractor will be given a disk with a Microsoft Excel file containing a list of the required milestones. This list of the required milestones is attached in this Specification Section as Attachment "A". The Contractor may add to this list, but may not delete any milestones from it.

## **SECTION 01 3216 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

---

D. Activity Detail: The activities shall meet the following criteria:

1. Unique numbering system to include project number and CSI coding. Include coding for building, phase, area, sub-area, floor, contractor, subcontractor as applicable. Coordinate coding with schedule of values.
2. Whole day units.
3. Construction activities shall have a maximum duration of 15 days.
4. Resource loading in man-hours for each activity. Include proposed resource flow of subcontractors through the building.

### 3.02 UPDATING

A. The updates will cover the project schedule and the milestones. Update will be compared to the baseline schedule (or accepted revised baseline schedule). Previous months' schedule update will not be used. Update shall include as a minimum the following:

1. Actual start/finish dates
2. Projected remaining durations for activities in progress
3. Logic changes to correct out-of-sequence progress only
4. Narrative to include: reasons for changes and associated impact, progress on the critical path and critical path shifting, total float usage, average number of days activities started early/late, activities which did not start but should have, added/deleted activities.
5. If schedule has slipped, a recovery schedule indicating the logic changes and duration changes required to recover the schedule.

### 3.03 CHANGE ORDERS

F. If a change in scope influences the project schedule, then a revised project schedule will be submitted with the request for change in contract amount. This revised project schedule will show the change or delay on the current contract schedule completion date. This revised project schedule shall be submitted by the Contractor for review by Purdue University.

END OF SECTION 01 3216

## **SECTION 01 3523 – OWNER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

---

### **SECTION 01 3523 – OWNER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Contractor performing work at the Project site shall demonstrate commitment to workplace safety, safe work practices, and compliance with all applicable safety requirements by one or more of the following methods while working on this project and shall be participating members in one of the following programs:
  - 1. Engaged in an active consultation with IOSHA's INSafe Program for this Project;
  - 2. Establish and maintain a level of "participating" or better in the Coalition for Construction Safety (CCS) Certification Program; or
  - 3. Establish and maintain a "participating" membership status in IDOL/ICA's or IDOL/ABC's Safety Partnership Program.

##### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor will provide documentation of participation to owner prior to award of contract.
- B. Documentation of participation in a safety program shall be in such form as follows for each program:
  - 1. INSafe Program – employer's INSafe consultation confirmation for the project specifically stated in this contract. Contractor shall provide a copy of the confirmation from INSafe that a consultation has been requested, copies of the confirmation of the visit, and any findings by INSafe.
  - 2. Coalition for Construction Safety (CCS) – participating level will be obtained from the CCS database.
  - 3. IDOL Safety Partnership Programs – letter from the Directors of ICA/ABC attesting to the contractor's participation in the IDOL Safety Partnership Program.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

END OF SECTION 01 3523

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

### **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### **PART 1: GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities as may be indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.

##### **1.03 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Temporary Electrical Power:
  - 1. Obtain from Owner's existing service.
  - 2. Furnish, install and maintain a temporary wiring system for construction power and light for all trades.
- B. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:
  - 1. Protect work and products against dampness and cold.
  - 2. Provide suitable ambient temperatures for installation and curing of materials.
  - 3. Provide adequate ventilation for safe working environment health regulations.
- C. Temporary Water:
  - 1. Owner's existing service.
  - 2. Coordinate with Owner's Project Manager for point of source.
  - 3. Provide testable, reduced pressure type backflow preventers.
    - a. Owner will test the backflow preventers before they are connected to a potable water source to ensure correct type, lead-free, and correct installation.
    - b. Contractor shall retest backflow preventers after any relocation. Testing reports shall be submitted to Project Manager.
- D. Temporary Telephone:
  - 1. General Contractor provides service of desired.
  - 2. Subcontractors provide service they require.
  - 3. Owner's telephone shall not be available for use, except for emergencies.
- E. Sanitary Facilities:
  - 1. Owner's existing restroom facilities are available for use. If the facilities become abused the contractor will be asked to provide their own portable facilities.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

### 1.04 COSTS OF TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Temporary Electrical Power:
  - 1. Make all necessary arrangements.
  - 2. Pay for setting, distributing, maintaining, and removing temporary facilities.
  - 3. Owner will furnish and pay cost of power.
  
- B. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:
  - 1. Pay costs of installation, operation, maintenance, and removal.
  - 2. Pay costs of filter replacement.
  - 3. Contractor shall furnish and pay cost of fuels.
  
- C. Temporary Water:
  - 1. Pay costs for installing, maintaining, and removing pipe and equipment.
  - 2. Water will be supplied by the Owner.
  - 3. Owner will pay cost of initial testing of backflow preventers.
  - 4. Pay costs for retesting of relocated backflow preventers.
  
- D. Temporary Telephone:
  - 1. Pay costs of installation, maintaining, and removing temporary service.
  - 2. Pay for local telephone service.
  - 3. Persons making toll calls pay charges.

### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
  - 1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
  
- B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
  - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
  - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

### 1.06 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. Furnish and maintain during the construction period temporary requirements and facilities and perform temporary Work as required in the performance of this Contract. Upon completion of the Work, all temporary facilities shall be removed and the premises left clean.
  
- B. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- C. Ingress and Egress:
  - 1. Ingress and egress to the Project construction areas shall be determined by the Owner's Project Manager.
  - 2. Contractors shall not damage any drives, curbs, sidewalks and other site improvements that remain in place.
    - a. Materials and items which are not designated to be removed and are damaged shall be removed and replaced with new materials which match existing.
  - 3. Such means of ingress and egress must take into account that the entrances to existing and adjacent buildings and related access ways must remain open, in operation, unobstructed and available for normal daily operations (and possible emergency exit).
  - 4. Obtain permission from the Owner's Project Manager where necessary to drive a vehicle of any sort over a curb and gutter and onto a sidewalk and on or across a utility tunnel. Such permission will only be granted after an inspection of the areas involved is made. Any damages resulting from passage of vehicles of any sort over curbs, gutters and sidewalks shall be repaired by the contractor at his own expense. Driving of any vehicle over curbs and gutters onto sidewalks without permission will be considered to have been the cause of any flaws found and the contractor shall repair them at his expense.
  
- D. Access to Existing Adjacent Buildings:
  - 1. The Contractor shall caution all workmen regarding blocking of roadways, illegal parking, blocking of loading docks and blocking of existing facilities from buildings.
  - 2. Throughout the construction period, emergency vehicles routes and access to service entrances of adjacent buildings must be maintained.
  - 3. Coordinate any temporary shutdown of drives or entrances with the Owner.
  
- E. Maintaining the Use of Existing Adjacent Buildings:
  - 1. It shall be understood that all existing adjacent buildings shall operate in a normal manner, without disruption of essential services to the satisfaction of the Owner during construction operations.
  
- F. Maintaining Existing Building Security
  - 1. Secure the Project against the entrance of unauthorized persons through construction areas.
  - 2. Maintain proper closures at any openings required in the present exterior walls accommodate construction operations and the sequence of work.
  
- G. Protecting Existing Materials, Finishes and Mechanical and Electrical
  - 1. All existing materials and finishes designated to remain shall be protected from damage by construction operations and from the elements during the entire period of construction operations. Any existing materials, finishes, mechanical and electrical installations damaged by construction operations or by the elements shall be repaired or replaced as necessary, at no cost to the Owner and to the approval of the Owner's Project Manager.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- H. Storage of Materials:
  - 1. The Contractor shall confine storage of materials within the contract work area as directed by the Owner's Project Manager.
  - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for assigning locations and space for each subcontractor's storage and staging area.
  - 3. Make arrangements for use of all storage areas with Owner's Project Manager.
- I. Signs: The use of signs on the project shall be as approved by the Owner's Project Manager.
- J. Demolition Dust Control: The Contractor shall utilize appropriate dust containment and barriers during demolition activities. The Contractor will provide negative air unit(s) for the Contractor's use during demolition to meet the project requirements.
- K. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts. (Plastic fence is prohibited from being used on campus.)
- L. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.
- M. Water: Potable

### **PART 2: PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- B. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- C. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
- D. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.



## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- E. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.
- F. Roof Harness and Tie-Off Line: Provide harness and tie-off line in accordance with Contractor's sole responsibility for conformance with OSHA requirements for construction.

### **2.02 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise.
- B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, install chain-link enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or if not indicated, enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Set fence posts in compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Fire Protection: Until fire protection is supplied by permanent facilities, the Contractor shall install and maintain temporary fire protection to types needed to protect against predictable and controllable fire losses.
- F. Rodent and Pest Control: Retain an exterminator or pest control company to perform extermination and control procedures so the project will be free of pests at Substantial Completion. Perform operations in a lawful manner using environmentally safe materials.

## **PART 3: EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install work in neat orderly manner, structurally sound.
- B. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- C. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construction dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch studs, 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheets, inside and outside temporary enclosure and sealed to floor with tape. Overlap and tape full length of joints.
    - a. Construct a vestibule and airlock at each entrance to temporary enclosure with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
- F. Burning of trash on the site is prohibited.

### 3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
- B. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 1. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
  - 2. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- C. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
  - 2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal or private system designated by Owner as directed by sewer department officials.
  - 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
  - 4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

5. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping before use.
  6. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
  7. As soon as water is required at each level, extend service to form a temporary water- and fire-protection standpipe. Comply with Owner's requirements, if any, for spacing and characteristics of standpipes. Provide distribution piping. Space outlets so water can be reached with a 100-foot hose.
  8. Where installations below or adjacent to an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
  9. Provide pumps to supply a minimum of 30-psi static pressure at highest point. Equip pumps with surge and storage tanks and automatic controls to supply water uniformly at reasonable pressures.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: When required by the Contract Documents provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
1. Disposable Supplies: Provide and maintain toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility.
  2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units.
  3. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
  4. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity.
1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- H. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
  - 1. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
  - 2. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
  - 3. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet.
  
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities.

### **3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Traffic Controls: Provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- B. Street Cleaning: Provide regular street cleaning during course of construction for public streets subject to construction dirt and debris.
  
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections for temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.
  - 3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
  
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.
  - 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.
  
- E. Janitorial Services: Provide janitorial services on a daily basis for temporary offices, first-aid stations, toilets, wash facilities, lunchrooms, and similar areas.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- F. Common-Use Field Office: Provide an insulated, weather tight, air-conditioned field office for use as a common facility by all personnel engaged in construction activities; of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel and meetings of 10 persons at Project site. Keep office clean and orderly.
- G. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.
- J. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, install chain-link enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or if not indicated, enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Set fence posts in compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- K. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
    - a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
    - b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
    - c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### **3.04 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

## **SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

---

- B. Operation: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability to intended use to minimize abuse. Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and the elements.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion without written consent of Owner.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor except for Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period.

### **3.05 REPAIR OF DAMAGED AREAS**

- A. All landscaping, driveways and parking lot areas, etc., which have been occupied and/or damaged by construction operations or material storage, shall be repaired and restored to their original condition to the approval of the Owner's Project Manager before Substantial Completion will be issued.

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
  - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
  - 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
  
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Owner of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.

- c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
  2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  1. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
  3. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  2. nts in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  3. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Plumbing piping systems.
    - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - j. Conveying systems.
    - k. Electrical wiring systems.
    - l. Operating systems of special construction.
  4. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:



- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
  - e. Equipment supports.
  - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
5. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Owner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Owner for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. ion. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

- B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, , name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Owner.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. If installation does not allow minimum headroom clearance above, submit RFI to Architect for review.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
- I. . Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

J. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

K. m hairline joints.

### 3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas. Review impact of work with Owner prior to commencement for coordination with building occupants.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. isturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
3. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

4. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  5. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  6. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  7. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    - b. and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.06 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

1. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Work area is to be negatively pressured relative to adjacent spaces to reduce migration of dust and debris outside project scope area.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

- G. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.08 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.010 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300



## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

### **SECTION 01 7700 - CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 2. Project record document submittal.
  - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal.
  - 4. Submittal of warranties.
  - 5. Final cleaning.
  - 6. Post Construction Review Meeting.
  
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 45.

##### **1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting an inspection for certification of Substantial Completion (for either entire Work or portions thereof), complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. Submit written notice that the project is substantially complete to the Architect and Owner. Provide a list of items not yet in conformance with the contract documents which require attention.
  - 2. Submit one (1) electronic copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals to the Architect through Procore.
  - 3. Submit Record Drawings to the Architect through Procore. If only a portion of the work is substantially complete, submit a copy of the Record Drawings covering the completed work.
  - 4. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents to the Architect.
  - 5. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items with appropriate transmittal to the Owner.
  - 7. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tolls, mock-ups, and similar elements.
  - 8. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

- B. Inspection Procedures: Upon receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor on unfilled requirements. Following inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
  - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
  
- C. Issuance of Certificate:
  - 1. Upon a satisfactory inspection and Contractor completion of the items of substantial completion, the Architect will issue Certificate of Substantial Completion and forward to Contractor.

### 1.03 FINAL COMPLETION:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for the certification of final Completion and final billing, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. Submit "Consent of Surety to Final Payment." This consent shall be completed by the Surety and mailed to the University.
  - 2. Submit final billing request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted or accepted to Owner.
  - 3. Submit a signed copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for completion to the Architect.
  - 4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock of materials, and similar physical items to the Owner.
  - 5. Return loaned construction keys to Purdue University Lock Shop, and advise Owner's personnel of change-over in security provisions.
  - 6. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of Owner's Operating/maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change-over and remove from project site temporary facilities and services, along with construction tools and facilities, mock-ups, and similar elements.
  - 7. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch-up of marred surfaces. Touch-up, repair, and restore marred exposed finishes.
  
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
  - 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final completion, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final completion.
  - 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

### 1.04 REINSPECTION FEES

- A. Should the Architect be required to perform reinspections due to failure of the work to comply with the status of completion claimed by the Contractor, Owner will:
  - 1. compensate the Architect for such additional or "extra" services; and
  - 2. deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment to the Contractor.

### 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. The Contractor shall update the Record Documents regularly, and in no event less than once per week. As part of the weekly project meeting, the Contractor shall inform the Project Manager of the status of the updating of Record Documents and, if requested by the Project Manager or Architect, demonstrate that the Record Documents have been recently updated to show current conditions. Failure on the part of the Contractor to update the Record Documents as provided herein shall be cause for withholding a portion of monthly payment until such failure is corrected.
- C. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- D. Record Drawings ("As-Builts"): Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line prints of Contract Drawings, Shop Drawings, and Coordination Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is the most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings or Coordination Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Submit record drawings at Substantial Completion to the Architect.
  - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings, Shop Drawings, or Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Note related Request for Information (RFI) numbers and Change Order numbers where applicable.
  - 4. Keep accurate measurements of underground services and utilities referenced to the building or other permanent construction.
  - 5. Note changes of directions and locations, by dimensions and elevations, as utilities are actually installed. Show mechanical dampers, valves, reheat boxes, cleanouts, and other items that require maintenance.
  - 6. Show location of construction-concealed internal utilities and appurtenances referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

7. Record accurate locations of piping, valves, traps, dampers, duct work, equipment, and the like.
  8. Indicate field changes of dimension and detail.
  9. "X-out" and appropriately annotate "not constructed" - whichever condition most clearly conveys the actual "as constructed" condition.
  10. Show addenda items.
  11. Organize record drawing sheets into bound manageable sets
  12. Every page needs a red stamp or label on the lower right hand corner near the title block stating "AS-BUILTS"
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, read with continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect.
- 1.06 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:
- A. Renovations - Provide one (1) electronic copy through Procore. New Buildings – Provide one (1) electronic copy through Procore and two (2) original hard copies of Maintenance Manual(s). Deliver the preliminary manual to the Architect for review prior to Substantial Completion or starting of major equipment, whichever is sooner. The preliminary copy shall comply with all of these requirements except the covers (although the intended layout for same shall be provided). Deliver final manuals and PDF files to Architect for final review. Architect to forward final sets prior to final completion to Owner.
- B. General Construction Work:
1. All materials and equipment will be listed by corresponding specification section.
  2. Final paint and color schedule, manufacturer of paint used, number, location, matching Sherwin Williams paint formula or number; final carpet selection and color, locations; final plastic laminate selections and color, locations; and all other finishes. Recommended maintenance and cleaning procedures for all exposed interior and exterior materials.
  3. Copies of Warranties and Guaranties, with names of servicing agencies.
    - a. All executed certificates, warranties, bonds, and any required service and maintenance contracts from the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.
    - b. Provide complete information for each of the following:
      - i. Product or work item;
      - ii. Firm, with name of principal, address, and telephone number;
      - iii. Scope;
      - iv. Substantial Completion Letter;
      - v. Date of beginning of warranty or service and maintenance contract (unless approved otherwise, the warranty begins on the date of Substantial Completion);

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

- vi. Duration of warranty or service maintenance contract;
    - vii. Proper procedure in case of failure;
    - viii. Insurances which might affect validity of warranty or bond;
    - ix. Contractor's name or responsible principal, address, and telephone number.
  - 4. Emergency Instructions.
  - 5. Spare parts list.
  - 6. Recommended "turn around" cycles of equipment, maintenance, and surface treatments or finishes.
  - 7. Shop drawings and product data of actual installed items.
  - 8. Original warranties – to be submitted under separate cover.
  - 9. General custodial cleaning instructions for interior finish materials utilized.
- C. Work of Divisions 21, 22, & 23 (Mechanical) and Divisions 25, 26, 27, & 28 (Electrical):
- 1. Copies of approved equipment submittals including equipment manufacturer, make, model number, size, unique equipment ID, serial number, installed location, etc.
  - 2. Supplier's name, address, phone, and reference order numbers.
  - 3. Equipment nameplate and data of major items.
  - 4. Description of system configuration and operation including component identification and interrelations. A master control schematic drawing(s) will normally be required for this purpose.
  - 5. Dimensional and performance data for specific unit provided. Extraneous catalog data must be eliminated.
  - 6. Manufacturers' recommended operation instructions as appropriate.
  - 7. Manufacturers' recommended lubrication and servicing data.
  - 8. Complete parts list including recording information, recommended spares, and anticipated useful life.
  - 9. Fan and pump curves.
  - 10. Fixture lamping schedule.
  - 11. Wiring diagrams.
  - 12. Inspection Procedures.
  - 13. Recommended "tum around" cycles of all equipment and maintenance.
  - 14. Single-Line Diagrams, Flow Diagrams of systems.
  - 15. Final Testing and Balancing Report – to be submitted under separate cover.
  - 16. As-built sequences of operations, control drawings, and original set points.
  - 17. Recommended schedule of calibrating sensors and actuators.
- D. Binders:
- 1. Copies shall be properly indexed and three-hole punched in locking three-ring binders. Provide pocket folders for folded sheet information.
  - 2. Imprint covers with "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," "PROJECT TITLE," "Purdue University," Prime Architect/Engineer, and Prime General Contractor, and year of completion.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

3. Imprint the back edge with "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," "PROJECT TITLE," and the year of completion.
4. Each copy shall have a type written index and tabbed dividers between categories or sections.
5. Each copy or volume of manual shall not exceed 3-1/2 inch width when three inch binders are used. Label volumes successively by volume # (Ex. Vol. 1 of 3).
6. Each Volume will contain a Table of Contents and Tabs 1-3 noted below.
7. These manuals shall contain all the information needed to operate and maintain all systems and equipment provided in the project. Present and arrange logically for efficient use by the Owner's operating personnel As a minimum the information provided shall include the following:
  - a. Table of Contents
  - b. Tab 1 – Substantial Completion Letter
  - c. Tab 2 – Contact list and corresponding scope of work containing phone, fax, email, and address of the prime contractor, subcontractors, and major manufacturers.
  - d. Tab 3 – Prime contractor's 1 yr. standard warranty on labor and material.
  - e. Remaining tabs contain CSI Divisions 2-45

### **1.07 CORRECTION OF WORK DURING GUARANTEE PERIOD**

- A. Corrections: Where items on the Architect's "Punch List" have not been corrected prior to expiration of the specified guarantee period, it shall nevertheless be the responsibility of the Contractor to permanently correct said items after the specified guarantee period, and the contract corrections are made.
- B. Guarantee Period: All corrective work performed by the Contractor, in remedying defective work during the guarantee period following the Owner's acceptance of the project, shall be subject to the same guarantee requirements of the original work for a period as specified from the date of completion of the corrective work.

### **PART 2-PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE**

### **PART 3-EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SYSTEMS DEMONSTRATIONS:**

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:
  1. After substantial completion and prior to final inspection or full acceptance of the Project, Contractor shall provide qualified personnel for conducting full operation and maintenance training and instructions in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all operating equipment and systems to Owner's designated personnel; include all general, mechanical and electrical operating systems and equipment.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

2. Except as otherwise specified, arrange for each installer of work requiring continuing maintenance or operation to meet with Owner's personnel, at project site, to provide basic instructions needed for proper operation and maintenance of entire work. Include instructions by manufacturer's representatives where installers are not expert in the required procedures.
  3. If installers are not experienced in procedures (in the opinion of the Architect; submit list of experience for each instructor), provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives.
- B. Use operating and maintenance manuals as the basis for instruction. Review contents of Manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspect of operations and maintenance to include but not limited to:
1. Maintenance Manuals.
  2. Record documents.
  3. Spare parts and materials.
  4. Tools.
  5. Lubricants.
  6. Fuels.
  7. Identification systems.
  8. Control sequences.
  9. Hazards.
  10. Cleaning.
  11. Warranties and bonds.
  12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- C. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Start-up.
  2. Shut down.
  3. Emergency operations.
  4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  5. Safety procedures.
  6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  7. Effective energy utilization.
- D. For additional requirements for operations instruction, see respective Specification Sections.
- 3.02 FINAL CLEANING:
- A. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.

## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  2. Do not use razor blades to clean any glazing or mirrors.
  3. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
  4. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
  5. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  6. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.
  7. Leave spaces clean enough so that routine "Daily" maintenance will make them ready for occupancy.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems.
1. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
  2. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.
- 3.03 POST CONSTRUCTION REVIEW MEETING:
- A. This will be a final analysis by the Project Team of the overall Project from Design to Post-Construction. Participants will include but not limited to: Project Manager, Architect/Engineer, General Contractor and prime subcontractors, PM&C Clerical Staff and University Clients.
- B. Items to be discussed include but not limited to the following:
1. Project Communication and Processes
  2. Quality of Meetings
  3. Customer Satisfaction
  4. Product / Service Acceptance



## **SECTION 01 7700 – CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT**

---

5. Project on Time
6. Project within Budget
7. Architect/ Engineer, Contractor Interactions
8. Management

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.03 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Loose furniture and equipment
    - b. Casework
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
  - 1. **<Insert warranted system>**.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.03 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least Two (2) hours after flame-cutting operations.
  6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition [ **and cleaned** ] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.06 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
  1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119



SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal ladders.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufactured metal ladders.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Metal ladders.

- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

- C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of Indiana, to design ladders.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders, including landings, are to withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI/ASC A14.3.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.02 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- D. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- E. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

### 2.03 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ISO 3506-1); with hex nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1) or Group 2 (A4).
- C. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in

concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) or Group 2 (A4) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ISO 3506-1), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

#### 2.04 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

#### 2.05 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
- B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum ladders from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Space siderails 16 inches (406 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
3. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
4. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep and not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from pressure-locked aluminum bar grating or extruded-aluminum plank grating, supported by extruded-aluminum framing. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
7. Support parapet crossover ladder from wall at top and bottom rungs and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.
  - a. Anchor ladder to structural wall behind brick veneer.

## 2.06 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## 2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF METAL LADDERS

- A. Secure ladders to adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer.
- B. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders bolted to masonry or concrete with expansion or chemical anchors.

### 3.03 REPAIRS

- A. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint firestop systems for each type of joint opening indicated from single manufacturer.

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with listed system designs published by a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
      - 3) FM Approvals in its "Approval Guide."

#### 2.03 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems are to be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
  - 2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.

- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
  - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor. The following floor penetrations do not require a T-rating:
    - a. Those within the cavity of a wall.
    - b. Floor, tub, or shower drains within a concealed space.
    - c. 4-inch (200-mm) or smaller metal conduit penetrating directly into metal-enclosed electrical switchgear.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - 4. Steel sleeves.

## 2.04 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.



- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.
- K. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls to accept standard accessories.
- L. Thermal Wrap: Flexible protective wrap tested and listed for up to 2-hour fire ratings in accordance with ASTM E814/UL 1479 for membrane penetrations or ASTM E1725/UL 1724 for thermal barrier and circuit integrity protection.
- M. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: Single or gangable device modules composed of a steel raceway with integral intumescent material and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillows, sealant, or otherwise to achieve fire and air-leakage ratings.
- N. Retrofit Device for Cable Bundles: Factory-made, intumescent, collar-like device for firestopping existing over-filled cable sleeves and capable of being installed around projecting sleeves and cable bundles.
- O. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.
- P. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestop gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.
- Q. Firestop Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.
- R. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
- S. Closet Flange Gasket: Molded, single-component, flexible, intumescent gasket for use beneath a water closet (toilet) flange in floor applications.
- T. Endothermic Wrap: Flexible, insulating, fire-resistant, endothermic wrap for protecting membrane penetrations of utility boxes, critical electrical circuits, communications lines, and fuel lines.

2.05 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."

#### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 115313.10 - LABORATORY EXHAUSTED LAMINAR FLOW HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polypropylene, floor-mounted, exhausted, laboratory laminar flow hood and cabinet assembly.
2. Piping and wiring within laminar flow hoods for service fittings, light fixtures, fan switches, and other electrical devices included with laminar flow hoods.
3. Laminar flow hood base cabinets.
4. Work tops within laminar flow hood.
5. Water, drain and electrical components in laminar flow hood.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for lateral support of laminar flow hoods.
- B. Coordinate installation of laminar flow hoods with modifications to existing laboratory casework and other laboratory equipment.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory laminar flow hoods.
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  2. Indicate details for anchoring laminar flow hoods to permanent building construction including locations of blocking and other supports.
  3. Indicate locations and types of service fittings together with associated service supply connection required.
  4. Indicate duct connections, electrical connections, and locations of access panels.

5. Include roughing-in information for mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections.
6. Show adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, laboratory casework, and other laboratory equipment. Indicate clearances from the above items.
7. Include layout of laminar flow hoods in relation to lighting fixtures and air-conditioning registers and grilles.
8. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

#### 1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Showing compliance with specified performance requirements for as-manufactured containment and static pressure loss, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Performance test report for flame resistance of polypropylene used in construction of hood.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or another suitable material.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laminar flow hoods until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support laminar flow hoods by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of Design: Provide Polypropylene Exhausted Laminar Flow (ELF) Hood with 3 door, acid storage, base cabinets as manufactured by one of the following:
  1. TFI Inline Design Corporation
  2. Design Filtration Microzone (DFMZ), Total Exhaust Fume Hood
  3. Nu-Aire, FumeGard NU-156

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Containment: Provide laminar flow hoods that comply with the following when tested according to ASHRAE 110:
1. As-Manufactured (AM) Rating: 4.0 AM at less than 1 ppm).
  2. Average Face Velocity: 80 fpm (0.51 m/s) plus or minus 10 percent with sashes open 10 inches.
  3. Face-Velocity Variation: Not more than 10 percent of average face velocity across the face opening with sashes fully open.
  4. Release Rate: 4.0 L/min.

## 2.03 EXHAUSTED LAMINAR FLOW HOOD

- A. Product Standards: Comply with SEFA 1, "Laboratory Fume Hoods - Recommended Practices."
- B. Constant-Volume Exhausted Laminar Flow Hood: Provide exhausted laminar flow hood, with integral, constant volume, HEPA filtered supply air to the hood interior.
1. Provide internal control to adjust constant-volume HEPA filtered supply air fan speed integral to unit.

## 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Polypropylene: Flame Retardant, unreinforced polypropylene complying with ASTM UL 94 V-0.
1. Vycom Plastice; Flametec CP-5 Flame Retardant Polypropylene.
- C. Polycarbonate Glazing: Clear, uncoated polycarbonate sheet manufactured by extrusion process and complying with the following requirements:
1. Impact Resistance: 12 to 16 ft-lbf/in. (640 to 850 J/m) according to ASTM D256, Method A.
  2. Elongation and Modulus of Elasticity: 110 percent maximum and 340,000 psi (2345 MPa), respectively, according to ASTM D638.
  3. Heat Deflection: 270 deg F (132 deg C) at 264 psi (1820 kPa) according to ASTM D638.
  4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less according to ASTM E84.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Fasteners: Provide stainless steel fasteners where exposed to fumes. Stainless steel is not to be exposed to the interior of the fume hood.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General: Assemble fume hoods in factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble fume hoods only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Fume hoods shall be capable of being partly disassembled as necessary to permit movement through a 35-by-79-inch (889-by-2007-mm) door opening.
- B. Polypropylene: Fabricate from fully stress-relieved polypropylene sheet, 3/4 to 3/8 inch thick, with welded seams. Access panels shall be 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, flush mounted, and fastened with flat-head polypropylene screws.
- C. Ends: Fabricate with double-wall end panels without projecting corner posts or other obstructions to interfere with smooth, even airflow. Close area between double walls at front of fume hood and as needed to house sash counterbalance weights, utility lines, and remote-control valves.
- D. Interior: Provide the following.
  - 1. Polypropylene, not less than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick.
- E. Interior Assembly: Manufacturer's standard assembly using welded and formed joints.
  - 1. Assemble components together to form a rigid assembly.
  - 2. Punch fume hood side panels to receive service fittings and remote controls. Provide removable plug buttons for holes not used for indicated fittings.
- F. Exhaust Plenum: Full width of fume hood and with adequate volume to provide uniform airflow from hood, of same material as hood lining, and with duct stub for exhaust connection.
- G. Sashes: Provide operable sashes of type indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate sashes from 0.375-inch- thick, unframed polycarbonate sliding in polyethylene tracks. Counterbalance sashes with polypropylene-encased weights hung from braided polyester cable that run over polyethylene pulleys.
- H. Light Fixtures: Provide vapor proof, two-tube, rapid-start, fluorescent light fixtures, of longest practicable length; complete with tubes at each fume hood. Shield tubes from hood interior with sash. Provide units with fluorescent tubes easily replaceable from outside of fume hood.
  - 1. Provide fluorescent tubes with color temperature of 3500 K and minimum color-rendering index of 85.
- I. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between fume hoods and fume hood base cabinets and adjacent building construction. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as fume hoods.
- J. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water fittings, piping, electrical devices, and wiring. Install according to Shop Drawings. Securely anchor fittings, piping, and conduit to fume hoods unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.06 FUME HOOD BASE CABINETS AND WORK TOPS

- A. Provide polypropylene base cabinets fabricated from material and in finish matching laminar flow hood exterior finish. Provide manufacturers standard hinges, door pulls, and door catch.
- B. Work Tops: Polypropylene.
  - 1. Work-Top Configuration: Sealed to interior back and side panels, with applied front raised edge, perforated for air flow within hood. Sloped drain board below perforated deck drains to 1-inch FPT fitting
  - 2. Where acid storage cabinets are indicated beneath laminar flow hoods, provide holes in work tops as need to accommodate cabinet vents.

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Airflow Indicator and Alarm: Provide each laminar flow hood with manufacturer's standard airflow indicator with audible and visual alarm that activates when airflow sensor reading is outside of preset range.
- B. Sash Alarm: Provide laminar flow hoods with audible and visual alarm that activates when sash is opened beyond preset position.
  - 1. Provide with silence and test switches.
- C. Sash Stops: Provide laminar flow hoods with sash stops to limit hood opening to 50 percent of sash height. Sash stops can be manually released to open sash fully for cleaning laminar flow hood and for placing large apparatus within laminar flow hood.

## 2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Demonstrate laminar flow hood performance before shipment by testing according to ASHRAE 110. Provide testing facility, instruments, equipment, and materials needed for tests.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of laminar flow hoods.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install laminar flow hoods according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims, and securely anchor to building and adjacent laboratory casework. Securely attach access panels but provide for easy removal and secure reattachment. Where laminar flow hoods abut other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- B. Comply with requirements for installing water service fitting and electrical connections.
  - 1. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Securely anchor fittings to laminar flow hoods unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust moving parts for smooth, near silent, accurate sash operation with one hand. Adjust sashes for uniform contact of rubber bumpers. Verify that counterbalances operate without interference.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, including both sides of glass; touch up as required; and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

### 3.04 FUME HOOD SCHEDULE

- A. Exhausted Laminar Flow Hood:
  - 1. Size: As shown on drawings.
  - 2. Sink: One cup sink sink on right-hand side of work surface
  - 3. Sash Type: Vertical
  - 4. Service Fittings:
    - a. Electrical: One duplex receptacle at both end(s) of hood, mounted on exterior front face of end pilaster with PVC covers.

END OF SECTION 115313

SECTION 200500 – COMMON MECHANICAL WORK RESULTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Basic Requirements Common to all Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23 Sections.
  - 2. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 3. Sleeves.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
  - 5. Mechanical equipment and piping demolition.
  - 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 7. Painting and finishing.
  - 8. Miscellaneous supports and anchorages.
- B. This section applies to all contractors performing work under Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. Provide: Furnish and install the specific item, component, equipment, and/or system.
- G. Furnish: Supply the specific item, component, equipment, and/or system.

H. Install: Place in position and adjust for use the specific item, component, equipment, and/or system.

I. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

J. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DIVISION 20, 21, 22 and 23 SECTIONS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit product data, including technical specifications, dimensional cut sheets, equipment computer selections, installation instructions, etc. for the following:

1. All materials and equipment.
2. Fire protection Systems.
3. Temperature control systems.

B. Reports and Systems Submittals: Provide reports, certificates, engineered systems drawings, etc. for the following:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Pipe and Duct Test Reports.
3. Ductwork Fabrication Drawings.
4. Fire Protection Sprinkler Drawings and Hydraulic Calculations.
5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports.
6. Temperature Control System Drawings
7. Data, Reports, Certificates, Drawings, etc. as required by other Sections of the project specifications.

C. All submittals shall comply with the following:

1. Organized by specification sections and submitted complete for all manufactured items within the same specification section; partial submittals or submittals from multiple specification sections combined into a common submittal will not be permitted and will be returned un-reviewed or rejected.
2. Be submitted with the following information included:
  - a. Date submitted.
  - b. Project title and project number.
  - c. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
  - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the Architect.
  - e. Name, address, and telephone number of the Engineer.
  - f. Name, address, and telephone number of the supplier, manufacturer and/or subcontractor.
  - g. Number and title of the appropriate specification section.
  - h. Notification of deviations from the Contract Documents.

- i. Contractor's stamp signed and dated by the contractor as required elsewhere in these specifications.
3. Be submitted with each item of equipment, component, etc., for review clearly marked and indicated where included with product data sheets.
4. Collated; where multiple cut sheets are submitted for the same components and multiple items are included in that section, the submittals shall be collated into the required number of sets of shop drawings as required in other sections of this specification.
5. Be drawn by competent draftspersons.
6. Be drawn in accordance with applicable Owner drawing standards when required under Divisions 0 or 1.

D. Engineer's Review:

1. The Engineer's review of submittals is for determining general compliance with the Contract Documents and is performed as a courtesy to the Contractor and as required by contractual obligation to the owner.
2. Corrections and comments made by the Engineer during review of submittals may not be all inclusive and do not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Engineer reserves the right to re-review submittal information at any time and for any reason and to provide additional or supplemental comments at any time.
3. The contractor is solely responsible for determining all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with the work of other trades, the owner, and existing conditions; performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

- E. Contractor's Responsibility: Submittals are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for providing submittals demonstrating full compliance with the Contract Documents including completeness, accuracy, and coordination.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding and Soldering

1. Welders Testing and Certification
  - a. All pipe fitters, plumbers, or other craftsmen must pass an ASME welding test and present proof of current ASME certification before doing any welding on this job. The Superintendent shall approve all welders.
2. Solderers Testing and Certification
  - a. All pipe fitters and plumbers must pass a soldering test given by Purdue before doing any soldering for this job.
3. Approval Period
  - a. Welders and solderers approved by the above tests shall be approved for a period not exceeding five years. After five years, or sooner, if welding or soldering appears to be below standards, the welder/solderer will be required to retake the test. If the ASME certification is used for approval, then a current certification must be presented for each job.

4. Identification Code

- a. When a welder or solderer has been approved, he will be given an identification code number or letter. For welds, this identification code must be stamped on all work welded by this welder.  $\frac{1}{4}$ " stamp dies must be used at each weld. The markings are to be clear and deep in the pipe so that the welder/solderer can always be identified. For solder joints, the identification number shall be written on the pipe surface with permanent marker.

5. Improperly Identified Connections

- a. Any weld not properly identified with a die stamped identification code number shall be removed and remade.

6. Testing and Replacing Connections

- a. When directed by the Owner's Representative the contractor will cut out sections of piping containing welds or solders for inspection and testing purposes. If a connection does not pass the Owner's approved standards, the Contractor will be required to replace the test section of piping at no additional cost to the Owner.
- b. When a connection is found to be acceptable and meets the Owner's approved standards, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for the replacement costs, and the Contractor will replace the test section of piping as directed by the Owner's Representative. All time and material cost slips must be signed by the Owner's Representative.]

B. Piping Systems Testing Records:

1. Test each piping system indicated in individual piping Sections to be tested. Provide a signed and dated affidavit of testing to the Superintendent within 72 hours of completion of testing.
2. Each affidavit shall contain, as a minimum, the date of the test, system or subsystem tested, test medium and pressure, duration of test, test results, name and signature of individual performing test, and the name and signature of witness to the test and whether the portion of pipe tested meets state and local regulations and Purdue requirements for leak testing. Copies of all affidavits shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, fuses and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements. Contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with any upgrades to electrical power circuits and/or mechanical equipment resulting from electrical characteristics higher than those specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- C. Provide for proper storage of all materials and equipment. Protect all materials and equipment from the elements, and store off of the ground. Rusted or weather damaged item(s) will not be permitted to be used, and replacement will be the contractor's responsibility.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. The contractor shall be solely responsible for coordinating installation of new work with existing conditions. This coordination includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Piping tie in points. Appropriate tie in points shall be identified in the field by the contractor, verifying that piping connected to is at least as large as shown herein. No extra costs will be allowed if a higher quantity of fittings, elbows etc. than what are shown herein are required to connect to the existing system.
  - 2. Ductwork tie in points. Appropriate tie in points shall be identified in the field by the contractor, verifying that ductwork connected to is at least as large as shown herein. No extra costs will be allowed if a higher quantity of fittings, elbows etc. than what are shown herein are required to connect to the existing system.
  - 3. Location of ductwork, piping, equipment etc.
  - 4. Piping and ductwork offsets and size transitions required to allow installation of new ductwork and piping. All offsets are not necessarily shown on plans. Where connections to equipment are different than shown on plans, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to make the appropriate transition to connect to the item being connected to.
  - 5. Cutting and patching of existing construction required to allow installation of new work. No extra costs will be allowed for cutting and patching required to install work shown herein.
  - 6. Removal and re-installation of existing ceiling(s) required to install work shown herein. No extra costs will be allowed for removal of existing ceiling(s) and/or re-installation of ceiling(s) as required to install the work herein. If existing ceilings are damaged during removal and are not suitable for re-installation, contractor shall be responsible to install new ceiling(s).
- B. The contractor shall be solely responsible for coordinating installation of new work with other trades. No extra costs will be allowed if it is necessary to remove and re-install new work already installed during the construction process to accommodate for a lack of coordination.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- E. Access panels and doors for mechanical items in otherwise inaccessible spaces needing access (dampers, actuators, valves, water hammer arrestors, etc.) shall be provided. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified elsewhere.
- F. Cooperate with other trades and coordinate locations and routings of mechanical piping, ductwork, valves, equipment and other mechanical items with all other trades.

- G. Installation shall allow easy access to valves, controls, dampers, etc. Installation shall allow adequate space for removal of coils, fans, heat exchangers, compressors, etc. Denial of acceptance of a given installation based on ease of access can be made by any of the following:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Engineer.

1.08 REGULATORY AND CODE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses and inspections for work performed under Division 20, 21, 22 and 23.
- B. Arrange and pay for inspections required by building inspection authorities.
- C. Comply with state and local code requirements and ordinances. Comply with requirements of the utility companies. Comply with industry standards. In the case of differences between the code requirements, ordinances, industry standards and this Specification, the most stringent shall govern. Code requirements, ordinances and industry standards shall increase but not diminish the requirements of this Specification.

1.09 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. Refer to Division 1.
- B. Temporary Heating and Cooling:
  - 1. Temporary heating or cooling will be provided by Division 1 Contractor.
  - 2. Use of the permanent heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems or any part thereof for temporary heating or cooling will not be allowed, unless written authorization has been obtained from the Owner for their use.
  - 3. If the permanent systems have been authorized for use, it shall be subject to the following requirements:
    - a. Building shall be enclosed and construction sufficiently complete.
    - b. Systems shall be completely and permanently installed as designed, including controls to permit safe operation as acceptable to the Mechanical Contractor.
    - c. Permanent wiring connections to permanent power sources shall be complete.
    - d. Once the heating systems have been placed in to operation, do not shut down except for moderate weather. Maintain minimum temperature of 50 deg. F in all parts of the building.
    - e. When air handling equipment is used, install and maintain temporary filters. Filter materials shall be in place over all return air openings, outside air openings and any openings where negative pressures are present in the duct system. Change filters and filter material when "build-up" of filtered dust substantially affects operation.
    - f. The Mechanical Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safe operation of the systems. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the systems including personnel to monitor efficient use.

- g. Just prior to Substantial Completion, provide maintenance and/or repairs required to place heating, ventilating and cooling system in "Like new" condition, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1) Cleaning of pipe, ductwork and equipment.
  - 2) Oiling and greasing of equipment or parts that would normally require same in a periodic maintenance program.
  - 3) Replacement of all filters in air systems. This is over and above any extra set(s) of filters to be furnished to the Owner as called for in the Specifications. Filters shall be replaced prior to balancing of systems.
  - 4) Replacement of significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - 5) Cleaning of pipeline water strainers.
  
- h. The provisions of this article shall not in any way change or modify the requirements of the General Conditions concerning the warranty-guarantee period which follows Substantial Completion.
  - 1) Contractor shall pay all costs, if any, to extend manufacturer's warranty on all items of equipment used for temporary facilities.
  - 2) Where the permanent systems are used for temporary heating or cooling, the General Contractor shall be responsible for all costs.

#### 1.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Comply with requirements of other product specific Sections.
- B. Perform tests on systems, equipment, etc., and clean systems, equipment, etc. as required by applicable codes and/or as specified herein.
- C. Provide additional belts and sheaves as required for proper adjustment of belt drive equipment.
- D. Verify that permanent power is correctly connected to components and that controls are complete and operational.
- E. Clean pipeline strainers and replace air and water filters so that clean filters and strainers have been provided to the owner.
- F. Clean surfaces of duct, pipe, equipment, etc.
- G. Provide full charge of oil, refrigerant, water, glycol, etc. as required to provide a complete and operational system.
- H. Operating Instructions
  - 1. Required: Submit three sets of operating and maintenance instructions and parts lists covering the items of equipment furnished. These instructions shall be furnished by the manufacturer of each item of equipment. The standard instructions shall be supplemented by such special instructions as may be necessary for the particular application of the equipment to this installation.
  - 2. Quality: Submit (3) typed and bound copies of Operating and Maintenance Manuals for approval prior to scheduling any system demonstration for the Owner. Data shall be



- suitably bound in hard covers with indexed sections and table of contents. Covers shall be labeled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions" with the name of the project, type of equipment covered and name of Contractor.
3. Contents: The books shall contain, but not be limited to, the following general items; each item shall be provided with a separate index tab.
    - a. Instructions (on Contractor's letterhead stationery) on who to call for service during guarantee period including name, address, and 24-hour telephone number of company responsible for servicing each piece of equipment or system.
    - b. Maintenance instructions (on Contractor's letterhead stationery) shall include the following.
      - 1) Preventative maintenance schedule for necessary cleaning, replacement and/or adjustment of all items such as belt drives, safety controls, oil and refrigerant charges.
      - 2) Cleaning schedule of all strainers, traps, coils, tubes, etc.
      - 3) Filter cleaning and/or replacement schedule, including size, quantity and interval.
    - c. Manufacturer's product data on each piece of equipment installed identified by drawing code numbers as they appear on the Drawing and in the Specifications. Data shall include the following.
      - 1) Installation instruction sheets.
      - 2) Spare parts lists.
      - 3) Operating manuals.
      - 4) Complete wiring diagrams.
    - d. All warranties provided by the manufacturer on their equipment that run longer than the one year warranty by the Contractor.
    - e. Valve chart(s) with schematic floor diagrams indicating valve locations with numbers labeled on valve chart.
    - f. All equipment start-up logs including certification of start-up by manufacturer.
    - g. All pipe pressure test certifications.
  4. Final approval: Submission of these instructions by the contractor and approval of them by the Owner shall be a condition of final approval of the installation.
  5. Where other Section(s) of this specification are more stringent with regard to quantity of copies or information required, provide the more stringent requirement(s).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813. Solder and flux materials for use on domestic water systems shall contain not more than 0.2 percent lead.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.04 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 DIELECTRIC NIPPLES

- A. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300 psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Perfection Corp.
  - 2. Grinnell Gruvlok
  - 3. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FLANGES

- A. Galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end and gasket to isolate dissimilar metals.
- B. Gasket shall be suitable for the application.
- C. Flanges shall be complete with insulated bolt sleeves, washers and gaskets.
- D. Flanges shall be rated for 175 PSI.
- E. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Watts.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.08 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.09 ROOF CURBS

- A. Description: Heavy gauge galvanized steel, utilized, full mitered corners, all seams welded, 1-1/2" thick rigid fiberglass insulation, pressure treated wood nailer strip.
- B. Provide roof curbs installed with waterproof galvanized steel cap for ductwork roof penetrations. Flash and counter flash penetrations. See architectural curb details.
- C. Provide minimum 16" high curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install mechanical and plumbing items in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with these Specifications. If there is a discrepancy between the two, the more stringent requirement shall govern the installation requirements.

3.02 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. This includes removal of hangers, valves, dampers, actuators, etc. which are installed as part of the work indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Ductwork to Be Removed: Remove portion of ductwork indicated to be removed and cap and seal remaining ductwork with same or material.
  - 4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

- C. If pipe, ductwork, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.
- D. Where areas of the project will remain occupied during this project, coordinate required interruption of mechanical, plumbing and/or fire protection service to those areas which are necessary for the contractor to perform the work specified herein with the owner at least 10 days prior to the required interruption.
- E. Equipment Removal: All equipment such as lab equipment, air handling units, exhaust fans, radiation, grilles, registers, diffusers, etc., shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the premises and be disposed of properly. Reuse of any equipment and/or material shall be indicated on the Drawings or as approved by the Engineer.
- F. Patching of Openings: Where existing pipe, ducts, etc. are removed, patch openings with construction similar to existing, flush with existing surfaces, and smooth as required to receive new finishes.
- G. Occupant Protection: Provide protection for building occupants and furnishings against smoke, dust and damage during demolition operations in all occupied areas. Seal all open ducts to remain with plastic sheet and seal any other penetrations to the occupied space.
- H. Maintain the project area under negative pressure with a portable filtered exhaust fan during construction. Contact Kevin Thedans at 765-496-1937 for the availability of university-owned units.

### 3.03 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping and ductwork at right angles to or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install work above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
    - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
    - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and for pipes passing through floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
      - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
  - 3. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 for materials and installation.

- N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- O. Pipes penetrating gypsum board or plaster partitions: In locations where gypsum board or plaster partitions extend to the underside of the deck above, seal annular space between partition and pipe or pipe insulation penetration with sealant materials as specified in Division 7.
- P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

#### 3.04 PLACEMENT OF PIPES, DUCTS, EQUIPMENT ETC.

- A. Headroom: All possible headroom shall be maintained under exposed piping and ductwork. A minimum of 7 feet headroom shall be maintained in mechanical spaces, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Ease of Service: Install all work to permit removal of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts which require periodic replacement or maintenance. Arrange pipes, ducts and equipment to permit ready access to valves, traps, starters, motors, control components. Allow sufficient clearance to allow complete opening of doors and of access panels.
- C. Conceal All Piping: Conceal all piping in finished areas of the building except where otherwise noted on the Drawings.
- D. Work in Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Keep the piping and ductwork above recessed light fixtures and ceiling channels so the room ceiling height can be maintained.
- E. Work in Rooms without Suspended Ceilings: All mechanical work shall be kept above the light fixtures. Verify the light fixture height with the Electrical Contractor and the Electrical Plans. If it is impossible to maintain the required heights, written approval from the Architect shall be obtained before installing any work.
- F. Work in Rooms Outside Project Area: Where piping and/or ductwork extends through existing rooms, the work shall be kept above existing ceiling and/or light fixtures. If it is impossible to maintain the required heights, written approval of the Architect shall be obtained before installing any work.
- G. Anchors, Chases, Recesses, etc.: Properly locate anchors, chases, recesses and openings required for the proper installation of the work. Arrange work with the proper Contractors for required chases, recesses and openings, including required space for fire dampers and sleeves.

3.05 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT RIGGING

- A. All equipment and devices to be removed and installed shall be lifted in place. Provide temporary supports, ramps, hoists, etc. as required to safely and completely remove existing equipment and devices. Install new equipment and devices as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Visit the project site prior to submitting bid and become thoroughly familiar with existing building conditions.
- C. Provide protection for existing structures and be responsible for repairing or replacing, to the Owner's satisfaction, any damaged structures resulting from negligence by this Contractor in the performance of the work.
- D. Upon completion of the work, all temporary supports, ramps, hoists, etc. shall be dismantled and removed from the job site. Repair any marred or damaged building structures and surfaces to the Owner's satisfaction which are a result of installation of temporary supports, ramps, hoists, etc.
- E. In all cases, fully comply with manufacturer's written instructions for the rigging, unloading, and transporting of equipment.

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.



- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

### 3.07 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions in piping NPS 2 and smaller adjacent to each automatic control valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and/or where shown on drawings.
  - 2. Install flanges in piping NPS2-1/2 and larger adjacent to valves, at each piece of equipment, and/or where shown on drawings.
  - 3. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges are only allowed in mechanical equipment rooms. Provide dielectric nipples in other locations. Brass is not considered an adequate isolator between copper and steel.

### 3.08 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- B. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for additional Painting Requirements.

### 3.09 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 200500

SECTION 200503 – BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section applies to Piping and Piping Systems specified in Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation and Testing: Install all new piping as indicated on the Plans and as described in the following paragraphs. All tests must be done to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and local authorities having jurisdiction, before covering. Properly notify the Owner's Representative and local authorities before the work is tested. Furnish all instruments required for testing. Test piping and ductwork systems prior to concealment. Ensure that the test pressure which might damage fixtures or equipment does not reach such units by valving them off or otherwise isolating them during the test. Furnish all plugs, piping, valves, hoses and pumps necessary for the required tests and for proper disposal of the water upon completion of the tests.
- B. Piping Covered in This Section: This section of the Specifications covers the furnishing and installation of all pipe and pipe fittings except buried water and fire service mains, sewers, and special piping systems as specified elsewhere.
- C. Pipe Size:
  - 1. No piping except control air piping shall be smaller than 3/4" with the following exceptions.
    - a. Water piping to a single sink, lavatory, etc., as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.
    - b. Piping as reduced for connection to apparatus.
  - 2. All piping shall be run full size as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein. Any reduction in size required by equipment connections shall be made at the connection point. All valves, strainers, etc., shall be the pipe size noted on the Drawings and as specified herein.

- D. Completeness of Work: The piping systems shall be installed complete and shall include connections to all items or pieces of equipment including items which may be furnished by others such as laboratory equipment, kitchen equipment, equipment furnished by Owner, etc.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Cleaning of Pipe: All piping shall be clean and free of scale and dirt, including steel pipe which shall be stood on end and hammered prior to installation. All piping shall be reamed after cutting. Threaded and grooved pipe shall be cleaned of chips and oil with a non-flammable solvent.
- B. Cold Springing: Install piping without springing or forcing except when cold springing is specified.
- C. Clearance: Provide clearance for proper installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drains, unions, etc. Provide minimum 1" clearance between pipes after insulation.
- D. Changes of Direction And Tees: Make changes in direction and sizes with fittings. Use tees for branch lines except Weld-O-Lets and Thread-O-Lets which may be used on welded installations. Use long radius fittings wherever possible. Mechanically formed copper tee connections are acceptable where specified in individual Sections. Mechanical outlet couplings are not allowed.
- E. Running of Pipe: Route piping in locations indicated in an orderly manner and maintain required grades. Coordinate with other piping, ducts, conduits and equipment, making offsets as required to accommodate same. All piping shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, etc. in a neat workmanlike manner. Any 'stiff' connections shown on the Plans shall be considered as diagrammatic only, as lateral offsets are required in any piping where expansion will occur. Install vertical piping plumb and straight; horizontal piping parallel with walls and partitions. Conceal piping in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Headroom: Install piping to conserve headroom and interfere as little as possible with use of available space. Group piping parallel to each other and at common elevations wherever possible. Install concealed piping close to the building structure to keep furring to a minimum. Clear windows, doors and other openings.

### 3.2 PRESSURE TESTING OF PIPE

- A. Leak Testing: All piping shall be leak tested for leaks and prove to be leak free using the following methods.

<b>Table 1 – Pipe Leak Testing</b>		
<b>Type of Pipe</b>	<b>Pressure Requirement</b>	<b>Duration</b>
LP steam and condensate	125 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
HP steam and condensate	125 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
Chilled water	125 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
Compressed air	150 psig air	2 Hours
Hydronic Heating Water	125 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
Interior domestic water	125 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
Refrigerant – High Side	275 psig dry nitrogen	24 Hours
Refrigerant – Low Side	150 psig dry nitrogen	24 Hours
Drain, waste, and storm drain	Standing water 10 feet of head	1 Hour
Fire Lines	200 psig hydrostatic	6 Hours
Natural Gas	90 psig air	2 Hours

- B. Testing Procedure: All hydrostatic pressure tests to be held for a minimum of six (6) hours without loss of pressure. All hydrostatic gravity tests shall be held long enough to visually inspect each joint with no visible loss of water for 15 minutes. Air tests to be held for a minimum of two (2) hours without loss of pressure. Any visible leakage or appreciable pressure drop during the test will be cause for rejecting the test. Additional tests will be required after corrective measures have been taken until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Testing Records: A signed and dated affidavit of testing shall be provided to the Owner's Representative within 72 hours of completion of testing. Each affidavit shall contain, as a minimum, the date of the test, system or subsystem tested, test medium and pressure, duration

of test, test results, name and signature of individual performing test, and the name and signature of witness to the test and whether the portion of pipe tested meets state and local regulations and Purdue requirements for leak testing. Copies of all affidavits shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

### 3.3 CLEANING OF PIPE

#### A. Potable Water:

1. Hydraulically flush the entire system to remove construction debris.
2. Sterilization as outlined in Section 221116 for potable water.

#### B. Non-Potable Water:

1. Hydraulically flush the entire system to remove construction debris.
2. Sterilization as outlined in Section 221116 for non-potable water.

#### C. Hydronic Heating Water:

1. Hydraulically flush the entire system with potable water through an approved backflow prevention device to remove construction debris.
2. Refer to Division 232113 Section "Hydronic Piping" for additional requirements.

### 3.4 PIPE JOINTS

A. Threading of Pipe: Threading of pipe shall conform to ANSI B2.1. Threads shall be clean and sharp and of accurate gauge.

B. Joint Compounds and Tape: Teflon tape shall be applied to only the male threads. Provide Teflon tape on water piping threaded joints. Joint compound is not allowed on water piping. Teflon tape is not to be used on gas piping.

C. Caulking: Caulking of threaded joints to stop leaks is not allowed.

END OF SECTION 200503

## SECTION 200513 – MOTORS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
- B. This Section applies to Motors provided as part of work Specified in Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

#### 2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F with a Class B maximum temperature rise.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
  - 1. Three phase motors shall be Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC).
- K. When available, 3 phase motors for use with constant speed applications shall have a power factor of not less than 85 percent under rated load conditions. When not available, power factor shall be capacitor corrected by equipment manufacturer to at least 90 percent.

#### 2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
3. Provide grounding of motor shafts.

## 2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
  5. Electrically Commutated.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 200513





SECTION 200519 – THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Thermometers.
- 2. Gages.
- 3. Test plugs.

- B. This Section applies to Thermometers, Gages, Test Plugs, coil siphons, etc. provided for systems that are specified in Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOLAR DIGITAL LCD DISPLAY THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Miljoco Corp.
  2. Trend.
- B. Description: Bi-directional solar powered digital readout thermometer with glass passivated thermistor.
- C. Case: High impact ABS black plastic.
- D. Stem: Aluminum, 6" long.
- E. Adjustable Joint: 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- F. Display: LCD, black character, ½" high with gray background
- G. Range: -58 deg. F. to 302 deg. F.
- H. Accuracy: Greater value of 1 deg. F. or 1% of reading.
- I. Illuminance: Bi-directional solar collectors, 35 Lux.
- J. Update Time: 6 times per minute.
- K. Recalibration: Internal potentiometer.

## 2.02 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:
1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
  2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
  3. Ernst Gage Co.
  4. Marsh Bellofram.
  5. Miljoco Corp.
  6. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
  7. Terice, H. O. Co.
  8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  9. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

## 2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.

2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corp.
6. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
7. Trerice, H. O. Co.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
9. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red metal.
7. Window: Plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

## 2.04 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
  - 1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
  - 2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install thermometers where indicated on the Drawings and as specified elsewhere.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATIONS

##### A. Thermometers:

- 1. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- 2. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated. Fill well with heat transfer compound.
- 3. Attach duct mounted thermometers with screws.
- 4. Provide thermometers at the following locations and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings:
  - a. At inlet and outlet of each air handling unit hydronic coil.

##### B. Pressure Gages:

- 1. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- 2. Provide valves for all pressure gages. Use ½" ball valves for water and air service and ½" gate valves for steam service.
- 3. Provide coil siphons for all steam pressure gauges.
- 4. Provide snubbers for all pressure gages except steam service.
- 5. Provide pressure gages at the following locations and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings:
  - a. At inlet and outlet of each air handling unit hydronic coil.
  - b. At supply of each air handling unit steam coil.

##### C. Pressure-Temperature Taps:

- 1. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- 2. Provide pressure-temperature taps at the following locations:
  - a. At the inlet and outlet of each piece of hydronic equipment where a change of pressure takes place (excluding radiation).
  - b. Where required for testing, adjusting and balancing.
  - c. Elsewhere as shown on the Drawings.

3. Install taps immediately before and after equipment with no valve or fitting between the tap and the equipment.
4. Install taps so that they are accessible for insertion of thermometers and gauges.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust thermometers and gages for best visibility.
- B. Clean thermometers and gages lenses. Replace scratched or broken lenses.

END OF SECTION 200519



SECTION 200523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Lug type butterfly valves.
3. Grooved end butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.

- B. This Section includes General-Duty Valves provided for use in systems specified in Division 20, 21, 22 and 23.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification and Painting" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.



- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and require clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Valves installed in domestic water piping systems shall comply with The Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act and be certified Lead Free, with a weighted average of less than 0.25 percent lead content, in accordance with the requirements of this Law which will be in effect as of January 4, 2014.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
  4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
  5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
  3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - g. Nexus.
  - h. Grinnell.
  - i. Victaulic.
  
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Bronze.
  - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - j. Port: Full.
  - k. Shall be dezincification resistant.

2.03 LUG TYPE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Grinnell.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Mueller Steam Specialty.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

## 2.04 GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

### A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
  - c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
  - e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
  - f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
  - g. Seal: EPDM.

## 2.05 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

### A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.

- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

## 2.06 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

### A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - e. Ends: Flanged.
  - f. Trim: Bronze.
  - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

## 2.07 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

### A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
  - a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
  - c. Seal: EPDM.
  - d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.08 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Threaded.
  - e. Stem: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.09 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Flanged.
  - e. Trim: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: Solid wedge.

- g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

## 2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

### A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Threaded.
  - e. Stem: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
  - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## 2.11 IRON GLOBE VALVES

### A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### 3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for valves NPS 8 and larger and more than 15' above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.



3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
  - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
  - 3. Throttling Service: Globe or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends .
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze Valves: Threaded ends.
  - 2. Ball Valves.
  - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves.
  - 4. Bronze Gate Valves.
  - 5. Bronze Globe Valves.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 2. Iron, Lug type Valves.
  - 3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves.
  - 5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves.
  - 6. Iron Gate Valves.
  - 7. Iron Globe Valves.

3.06 CHILLED WATER PIPING

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves.
4. Bronze Gate Valves.
5. Bronze Globe Valves

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: flanged ends.
2. Iron, Lug type Valves.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves.
6. Iron Gate Valves.
7. Iron Globe Valves.

3.07 HYDRONIC HEATING WATER

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: Threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves.
4. Bronze Gate Valves.
5. Bronze Globe Valves

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
2. Iron, Lug type Valves.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves.
6. Iron Gate Valves.
7. Iron Globe Valves.

3.08 LOW PRESSURE STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE (15PSIG AND LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves.
3. Bronze Gate Valves.
4. Bronze Globe Valves

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

PURDUE UNIVERSITY  
HAMPTON HALL ROOM 4247 LAB  
RENOVATION MAKE-READY, PHASE 1 - 2024  
WBSE: C.40.12255  
SYNTHESIS INCORPORATED NO.:0270113

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

SECTION 200523 - PAGE 12

1. Iron, Lug type Valves.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves.
3. Iron Gate Valves.
4. Iron Globe Valves.

END OF SECTION 200523

SECTION 200529 – MECHANICAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for piping and equipment:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Equipment supports
- B. This Section applies to Hangers and Supports for items specified in Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for additional pipe hanger requirements for fire-suppression piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel.", and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. Anvil International (formerly Grinnell Corp.)
  - 3. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - 3. Tolco Inc.
  - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield. Pre manufactured combination insert/shield assembly or separate components field assembled.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Buckaroos.
  - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
  - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier. Calcium silicate is not allowed on copper piping. Provide cellular glass on copper piping.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass. Calcium silicate is not allowed on copper piping. Provide cellular glass on copper piping.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Shield shall be minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal.

H. Insert Length

Pipe Size	Insert Length
1-1/2" to 2-1/2"	10"
3" to 6"	12"
8" to 10"	16"
12" and larger	22"

I. Minimum shield length

Pipe Size	Shield Length
1-1/2" to 2-1/2"	6"
3" to 6"	8"
8" to 10"	12"
12" and larger	18"

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Hilti, Inc.
- c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible to provide building attachments, hangers, etc. properly sized for the load supported.
- D. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings.
  - 1. Supports that are specified to be field painted shall have plain finish.
- E. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches** of insulation.
  - 3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24**, if little or no insulation is required.
  - 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 2**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 2**.
  - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 8. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36**, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 9. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 1 to NPS 30**, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 10. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20**, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 11. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, **NPS 2 to NPS 24**, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.



- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 20**.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 20**, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For **120 to 450 deg F** piping installations.
  2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For **120 to 450 deg F** piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  2. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  3. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  4. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  5. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  6. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  7. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of concrete beams and joists.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Mechanical expansion anchors shall not be installed in the underside of concrete beams or joists, nor shall they be installed between structural beams or joists. Mechanical-expansion anchors shall not be installed in composite metal deck construction.
- M. The use of powder actuated fasteners is prohibited.

### 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide for support of insulated piping 1-1/4" nominal diameter and larger.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Hanger Rod Diameters:

Pipe Size	Diameter
1/2" to 2"	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"
8" to 12"	7/8"
14" and larger	1"
PVC to 3"	3/8"
PVC over 3"	1/2"

K. Pipe Hanger Maximum Spacing

Pipe Size	Cast Iron Pipe	Steel & Copper Pipe	Plastic Pipe
1/2" to 1-1/4"	4'	5'	4'
1-1/2" to 2-1/4"	4'	6'	4'
2-1/2" to 3"	4'	10'	4'
4" to 6"	4'	10'	4'
8" to 12"	4'	10'	4'
14" and Larger	4'	10'	4'
All Sizes	At each fitting, coupling & change of direction.	At each fitting & change of direction.	At each fitting & change of direction.

- L. In addition to the spacing specified, install supports at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping.

- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Insulated piping: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
    - c. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles in conjunction with pipe roll hangers.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on insulated piping. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Thermal-hanger shield inserts shall be used on insulated piping 1-1/4" nominal diameter and larger.
  - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Refer to table in Part 2
  - 4. Pipes **NPS 8** and Larger: Include flame retardant wood inserts.
  - 5. Insert Material: Calcium silicate or cellular glass. Do not use calcium silicate on copper piping. Length as indicated below.
  - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- P. Install steam piping on pipe roll supports.

### 3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.

### 3.06 PAINTING

- A. Prime coat all steel hangers and supports.
- B. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils**.
- C. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified elsewhere.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 200529

## SECTION 200548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Spring hangers.
  - 2. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
  - 3. Noise barrier materials.
- B. This Section applies to Vibration and Seismic Control of work specified in Division(s) 20, 21, 22 and 23.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. Ip: Component importance factor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device used.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  2. Kinetics Noise Control.
  3. Mason Industries.
  4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- B. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- C. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

### 2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation-control devices to indicate capacity range.

2.3 NOISE CONTROL

A. Noise Barrier Materials:

1. Kinetics KNM-100AL.
2. Mass loaded, limp vinyl sheet bonded to reinforced aluminum foil face.
3. Thickness: 0.10".
4. Density: 1.0 lb./sq. ft.
5. Minimum K value: 0.29.
6. Service temperature range: -40 °F to 220 °F.
7. Flame spread/smoke developed: 10/40 per ASTM E84.
8. Sound Transmission Loss:

FREQUENCY	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	STC
dB	15	17	21	26	31	36	26

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with architectural details and additional requirements specified elsewhere for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- C. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.



- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- E. Drilled-in Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

### 3.5 VIBRATION-CONTROL APPLICATION

- A. Provide vibration control support devices as indicated below, as well as wherever else indicated on drawings or in specifications.
  - 1. Piping of sizes 1" and larger located in mechanical equipment rooms and connected to pumps or pulse combustion boilers: Spring hangers with minimum 1" static deflection.

### 3.6 NOISE BARRIER MATERIALS

- A. Provide noise barrier materials at all locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Wrap outside of ducts and fasten using mechanical fasteners or bands in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Cut materials to fit tightly around ducts, fittings and supports.

SECTION 200553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION AND PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Pipe labels.
  - 3. Duct labels.
  - 4. Ceiling Tags
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Painting Requirements

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Paint color coding identification chart.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

#### A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/8 inch** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.
6. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

#### B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation and unique equipment number.

#### C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch** bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify type of equipment and location. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

### 2.02 PIPE LABELS

#### A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

#### B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

#### C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

#### D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction. Arrow shall be 6" long minimum.
2. Lettering Size: Comply with the following

Pipe or Covering O.D.	Field Length (Min.)	Letter Size (Min.)
1-1/4" and under	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" through 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" through 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" through 10"	24"	2-1/2"
10" and over	32"	3-1/2"

2.03 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction. 6" long minimum.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.04 CEILING TAGS

- A. ½ inch diameter colored, pressure sensitive adhesive paper circles. Provide colors to match the schedule below:

- |    |                     |   |        |
|----|---------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Heating Water       | - | Orange |
| 2. | Chilled Water       | - | Green  |
| 3. | Domestic Cold Water | - | Blue   |
| 4. | Domestic Hot Water  | - | Red    |
| 5. | Steam Supply        | - | Yellow |
| 6. | Steam Return        | - | Purple |

## 2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
2. Valve-tag schedule shall be framed under glass and mounted on the wall in a location as directed by the owner.
3. Valve tagging identification numbers shall have a unique prefix to indicate system, and a sequential number to further identify each valve.

## 2.06 CORROSION RESISTANT PAINT

- A. Rust resistant paint equal to Rustoleum

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 9 requirements for painting and painting materials. Mechanical piping, ductwork, hangers, equipment, etc. exposed in finished areas shall be painted except for the following.
  - 1. Items that have a UL listing which prohibits field painting.
  - 2. Grilles/Registers and Diffusers with a factory applied finish, with finish approved by the architect.
- B. Refer to Division 9 requirements for painting and painting materials. Mechanical piping, ductwork, hangers, equipment, etc. shall be painted except for the following:
  - 1. Concealed piping and ductwork.
  - 2. Ductwork in mechanical rooms and accessible shafts.
  - 3. Sanitary waste and vent piping, unless exposed in a finished space.
  - 4. Equipment with factory applied finish.
  - 5. Items that have a UL listing which prohibits field painting.]
- C. Color Code: In mechanical rooms, utility tunnels, and accessible mechanical shafts, all piping shall be identified by color code and all piping shall be completely painted the color as specified. Heat exchangers, tanks, etc. shall be painted the same color as the piping system connected to it.

Item	Label	Color	Glidden	Rustoleum
Fire Lines, Sprinklers, etc.	FL	Red	4520	964
Condenser Water Supply	CWS	Dark Blue	4564	721
Condenser Water Return	CWR	Dark Blue	4564	721
Chilled Water Supply	CHWS	Dark Green	4554	H-3
Chilled Water Return	CHWR	Dark Green	4554	H-3

Hot Water Heating Supply	HWHS	Light Green	71-L-2	H-27
Hot Water Heating Return	HWHR	Light Green	71-L-2	H-27
Dual Temp. Water Supply	DTWS	Light Green	71-L-2	H-27
Dual Temp. Water Return	DTWR	Light Green	71-L-2	H-27
Heat Reclaim Piping	HR	Light Green	71-L-2	H-27
Low Pressure Steam Supply	LPSS	Gray	4572	975
Low Pressure Condensate	LPSR	Dark Blue	4564	721
High Pressure Steam Supply	HPSS	Gray	4572	975
High Pressure Condensate	HPSR	Dark Blue	4564	721
Sanitary Waste	W	Black	4551	978
Sanitary Vent	V	Black	4551	978
Acid Proof Waste	APW	Black	4551	978
Acid Proof Vent	APV	Black	4551	978
Storm Sewer and Downspout	DS	Black	4551	978
Air Conditioner Drain	ACD	Black	4551	978
Potable Cold Water	PCW	Light Blue	80-L-2	866
Potable Hot Water	PHW	Light Blue	80-L-2	866
General Cold Water	PCW - General	Light Blue	80-L-2	866
General Hot Water	PHW - General	Light Blue	80-L-2	866
Hot Water Recirculating	HWR	Light Blue	80-L-2	866

Non-Potable Water	NPW	Orange	4510	956
Laboratory Water	LPW	Light Blue	80-L-2	866
Direct Expansion	R-12, 22, etc	Dark Brown	4537	977
Refrigerant Ammonia	REF - AMM	Dark Brown	4537	977
Refrigerant Brine	REF - BR	Dark Brown	4537	977
Water Softener Brine	WSB	Dark Brown	4537	977
Nitrogen	N2	Dark Brown	4537	977
Oil	OIL	Light Brown		865
Carbon Dioxide	CO2	Red	4520	964
Hydrogen Sulfide	H2S	Light Brown		865
Vacuum	VAC	Light Green	71L2	H-27
Natural Gas	GAS	Dark Green	4554	H-3
LP Gas	LP GAS	Dark Green	4554	H-3
Air	AIR	Yellow	4540	944
Oxygen - Medical	O2	Dark Green	4554	H-3
Oxygen - Welding	OXY	Dark Green	4554	H-3
Acetylene	ACY	Maroon		745
Nitrous Oxide	NOx	Light Brown		865

D. Paint the interior metal surfaces of ducts that are visible through grilles flat black.



### 3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; mechanical equipment rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
  2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

### 3.05 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts as follows:
1. Exhaust ductwork located in mechanical equipment rooms and located on the roof. Identify exhaust system connected to and room served.
  2. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft.

### 3.06 CEILING TAG INSTALLATION

- A. All locations of HVAC and domestic water system valves requiring valve tags shall be identified using ceiling tags. Appropriately colored tags should be applied to the ceiling grid directly below the applicable valve. Tags applied to ceiling pads will not be accepted.

### 3.07 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; fixture stops; faucets; and convenience and lawn-watering hose connections. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 200553

## SECTION 200700 – MECHANICAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
  - a. Flexible elastomeric.
  - b. Fiberglass.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.

- B. This Section applies to work specified as part of Division 20, 21, 22 and 23.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
- 2. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements through fire and smoke barriers.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any). Include data for adhesives, mastics, securements, etc.
- B. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating insulation type, thicknesses, and jacket to be used for each item to be insulated.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Storage: Store insulation in a safe, dry, clean environment. Insulation containing moisture, and/or not stored properly will not be accepted.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

#### 1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.02 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - b. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
  2. K factor: .28 at 75 deg. F.
- G. Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK

jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
  - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
  - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2. K factor: .28 at 75 deg. F.

H. Fiberglass Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ or with factory-applied FSK jacket. See insulation schedules for application. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
  - b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
  - c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
  - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
  - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2. K factor: .23 at 75 deg. F.

I. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
  - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
  - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
  - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

3. K factor: .25@ 100 deg. F.
4. Density: Minimum 3.5 lb/cubic ft.

## 2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
  - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

## 2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
  - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
  - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
  - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Fiberglass Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
  - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
  - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
  - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
  - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

## 2.05 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.06 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Provide factory applied jacket for all insulation types, except for flexible elastomeric. Comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I. Suitable for painting.
  2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 30 mil thickness; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  3. Color: White.
  4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.



- a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
  2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Thickness: .032 inches.
    - b. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      - 3) Tee covers.
      - 4) Flange and union covers.
      - 5) End caps.
      - 6) Beveled collars.
      - 7) Valve covers.
      - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
  1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
  1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application. Before insulating chilled water piping, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Steel Pipe: Coat with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive along both edges of strip. Do not staple, use extra adhesive as required.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Do not staple laps, provide extra adhesive as required.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic where required to maintain vapor seal.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  2. Nameplates and data plates.

### 3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper

sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

### 3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. Except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

### 3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.07 FIBERGLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with extra adhesive as necessary. Staples are not allowed.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and mechanical fasteners.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install mechanical fasteners on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place mechanical fasteners along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
  - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place mechanical fasteners 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional mechanical fasteners to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Mechanical fasteners may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
  - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with



weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.09 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.
- B. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

### 3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Supply air.
  - 2. Exhaust and relief ductwork located indoors, between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 - 2007.
  - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
  - 3. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

4. Exhaust ductwork, unless specified otherwise elsewhere.

### 3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide continuous vapor-retarder for all installations.
- B. Round and flat oval ductwork – Concealed ductwork or ductwork exposed in mechanical rooms; provide the following:
  1. Fiberglass Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Factory Applied Jacket: FSK
- C. Rectangular ductwork – Concealed ductwork or ductwork exposed in mechanical rooms; provide any of the following:
  1. Fiberglass Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Factory Applied Jacket: FSK
- D. Rectangular ductwork– exposed in finished areas; provide the following:
  1. Fiberglass Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Factory Applied Jacket: ASJ – White kraft paper.
- E. Round and Flat Oval ductwork– exposed in finished areas; provide the following:
  1. Semi-Rigid Fiberglass: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Factory Applied Jacket: ASJ – White kraft paper.

### 3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide continuous vapor-retarder for all installations.
- B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Rectangular; provide the following:
  1. Fiberglass Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Field Applied Jacket – Aluminum outer jacket.
- D. Round and flat oval; provide the following:
  1. Fiberglass Pipe and Tank Insulation: 3 inches thick.

### 3.14 Field Applied Jacket – aluminum outer jacket.

### 3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a continuous vapor-retarder for applications where equipment surface temperatures below ambient exist.
- B. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that are not factory insulated.
- D. Hot water and steam heating coils and/or portions of heating coils that are not encased in factory insulated enclosure.
  - 1. Fiberglass Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 2. Fiberglass Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 3. Factory Applied Jacket: FSK
  - 4. Insulation shall overlap adjacent insulation by a minimum of 2".

### 3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Fire-suppression piping.
  - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- C. Provide a continuous vapor-retarder for applications where pipe surface temperatures below ambient exist.

### 3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
    - b. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

- a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot Water (operating temperature less than 130 deg. F.):
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.
- C. Air Conditioning Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
    - b. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1/2 inch thick.
- D. Chilled Water:
1. NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.
    - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
  2. NPS 2" to NPS 5": Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.
  3. NPS 6" and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  4. Field Applied Jacket: Aluminum where located outdoors.
- E. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:
1. NPS 2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1 inch thick.
  2. NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1-1/2inch thick.
- F. Steam and Steam Condensate, (Up to 15 PSIG):
1. NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2" and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Fiberglass, Preformed Pipe Insulation: 2 inches thick.

### 3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Provide aluminum jacket over all pipe, duct and equipment insulation located outdoors.

END OF SECTION 200700

## SECTION 211000 – WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Provide all material, labor, engineering and operations for the installation of a complete and operable fire sprinkler system as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
2. Provide all equipment and materials including pipes, valves, fittings, sprinkler heads, pipe supports, specialties and accessories necessary for a complete and approved fire suppression system.
3. This Contractor shall be completely responsible for the design, layout, submittals, installation, testing, certification and acceptance of the fire suppression system by the IDHS Division of Fire and Building Safety.
4. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the building and property of others caused by leaks in the fire sprinkler system and shall pay for the replacement or repair of damaged property.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Fire Detection and Alarm
2. Basic Mechanical Requirements
3. Basic Materials and Methods
4. Wiring shall be provided under the Electrical Division, unless otherwise indicated. The Electrical Division will provide all wiring from flow switches, supervised valves, alarm bell, etc. Coordinate for proper operation.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Shop drawings for the fire sprinkler system shall be submitted to the Owner for review and approval prior to system installation and shall include all of the following:

1. System layout and riser diagram showing actual location of all components.
2. Manufacturer's product data sheets for all equipment and materials including pipes, couplings, fittings, valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, fire department connections, pipe supports, specialties and accessories.
3. Hydraulic calculations including the volume of each system and zone.

##### B. Record drawings, hydraulic calculations and Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the fire sprinkler system shall be submitted to the Owner after the system installation is complete and shall include a record of all changes made to the system from that shown on the approved shop drawings.

- C. Provide spare parts to the Owner as specified:
1. Provide spare sprinkler heads of each type and temperature rating installed on the project.
  2. Provide one sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler head installed on the project.
  3. Mount sprinkler head cabinets on wall next to main riser assembly.
  4. Provide a list of sprinkler heads installed on the project in the sprinkler cabinet.
  5. Specialty sprinkler heads shall include extra escutcheons, cover plates, etc.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Qualifications:

1. Work shall be performed by a contractor regularly engaged in the design and installation of fire sprinkler systems.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for compliance with all applicable codes, standards and regulations. This includes compliance for modification or extension of existing systems. All compliance deficiencies shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. Systems, work and materials shall comply with the applicable regulating agencies and organizations, which include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Indiana Department of Fire and Building Services.
  - b. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
  - c. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
  - d. Factory Mutual (FM).
  - e. Purdue University.
3. Systems, work and materials shall comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulations, which include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Indiana Building Code.
  - b. Indiana Fire Code.
  - c. National Fire Protection Association.
4. If there is a conflict or discrepancy between the referenced codes, standards or regulations and the Drawings and Specification, it is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer and Owner in writing prior to installation.
5. The Contractor shall assume full financial responsibility for compliance with all applicable codes, standards and regulations. This includes compliance for modification or extension of existing systems. All deficiencies shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All products, equipment and materials shall be new, UL listed, FM approved and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and their listing or approval.
- B. All products, equipment and materials shall be rated for the maximum working pressures involved, but not less than 175 PSI cold water pressure, unless noted otherwise.

2.02 PIPE

A. General:

- 1. Pipe shall conform to ASTM Standards.
- 2. Pipe shall have the manufacturer's name or brand, and applicable ASTM Standard marked on each length of pipe.
- 3. Pipe shall have a factory applied protective coating to provide resistance to microbiologically influenced corrosion (MIC).
- 4. Lightwall pipe is not acceptable.
- 5. Grooved couplings shall be rigid type except flexible couplings shall be used in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required.

B. Schedule 40:

- 1. Black steel pipe, ASTM A135 or A53, joined by welded joints, rigid grooved couplings, or threaded joints.
- 2. Grooves shall be dimensionally compatible with the coupling.

C. Schedule 10:

- 1. Black steel pipe, ASTM A135, joined by welded joints or rigid grooved couplings.
- 2. Grooves shall be dimensionally compatible with the coupling.
- 3. Cut grooves are not acceptable.

D. The following piping shall be galvanized:

- 1. Piping exposed to weather.
- 2. Drain piping open to the atmosphere.
- 3. Piping used in a corrosive atmosphere (where noted on the Drawings).

2.03 FITTINGS

A. General:

- 1. Plain end, pressure fit type fittings are not acceptable.



2. Hole cut mechanical tee fittings are not acceptable.
3. Galvanized piping shall have galvanized fittings.
4. 1½" pipe and smaller shall have threaded fittings.

B. Welded:

1. Standard weight, black steel in accordance with applicable ASME and ASTM standards.
2. The branch fitting diameter shall not exceed half of the nominal pipe size.

C. Grooved Fittings:

1. Fittings shall be ductile iron, minimum 350 PSI working pressure, and in accordance with ASTM A536. 5", 6" and 8" couplings shall be a minimum of 300 psi rated pressure.
2. Fittings shall be full flow standard pattern or full flow short pattern.

D. Threaded:

1. Cast iron, Class 125 or 250, ASME B16.4.
2. Malleable iron, Class 150 or 300, ASME B16.3.

E. Flanged:

1. Cast iron, Class 125 or 250, ASME B16.1.
2. Gaskets shall be full face, 1/8" minimum thickness, and red sheet rubber.
3. Flange bolts shall be hexagon head machine bolts with heavy semi-flushed hexagon head nuts, cadmium plated, with dimensions in accordance with ASME B18.2.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Flexible sprinkler hose fittings shall be either FlexHead or VicFlex.
2. Flexible sprinkler hose fittings shall only use manufacturer approved brackets.

2.04 VALVES

A. General:

1. Valves shall be the same size as the pipe size shown on the Drawings.

B. Gate Valves:

1. 1½" pipe and smaller: OS&Y, bronze, screwed.
2. 2" pipe and larger: OS&Y, resilient-seated, iron body, bronze mounted, flanged.

C. Butterfly Valves:

1. Iron body (lug-style or grooved end), 300 PSI working pressure, and gear operator with position indicator.

D. Check Valves:

1. 1½" pipe and smaller: bronze, screwed.
2. 2" pipe and larger: iron body, bronze mounted, flanged.
3. Shall be of the non-slam type, semi-steel body, bronze trim, top and bottom center guide, stainless steel spring, flanged.

E. Globe and Angle Valves (Drains and Flow Regulation):

1. 1½" pipe and smaller: bronze, renewable composition disc, screwed.
2. 2" pipe and larger: iron body, bronze mounted, renewable composition disc, flanged.

F. Straight Globe Hose Valves (Roof Manifolds and Pumped Wall Hydrants):

1. 2 1/2" straight globe valve, cast brass, 300 PSI, hose thread outlet, cap and chain. Potter-Roemer 4115 or approved equal.

## 2.05 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. Temperature Ratings:

1. Ordinary temperature, except where higher temperature sprinkler heads are required.
2. Sprinkler heads shall be color coded.
3. Sprinkler heads located in Electrical Switchgear Rooms shall be 212° F.

B. Sprinkler heads in finished ceilings shall be white finish recessed pendent type with adjustable two piece escutcheons, unless otherwise noted.

C. Sprinkler heads in equipment rooms, rooms without finished ceilings and unfinished spaces shall be pendent or upright as required. Heads exposed to view shall be chrome finish and heads not exposed to view shall be brass finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examination shall be done before design approval and fabrication. Prefabrication is done at This Contractor's risk.

2. Examine existing conditions at the project site and become familiar with conditions under which the work will be performed.
3. Verify all dimensions. Be responsible for all measurements, fitting and assembly of all work.
4. Coordinate all work and placement of components with allowable space and other trades.
5. This Contractor shall be responsible for any redesign and refabricating.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

#### A. Equipment and Materials:

1. Inspect pipe and fittings for soundness and clean all dirt and other foreign matter prior to installation. Damaged equipment and materials will be rejected.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

1. The Drawings indicate general intent and location. Install piping in the most direct and straight manner as possible.
2. Sprinkler system shall be zoned on a floor-by-floor basis. In addition, systems protecting special hazards shall be zoned separately. This project shall utilize the existing zoning.
3. Install piping high enough to permit relocation of lights without moving ceiling grid.
4. Conceal piping in finished areas unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
5. Install vertical lines plumb and horizontal lines parallel to building lines.
6. Install horizontal piping pitched to low points and in a manner to make it possible to test and empty entire system. Provide valves at low points to facilitate system drainage.
7. Protect open pipe ends whenever work is suspended during construction to prevent foreign material from entering.
8. Install chrome plated and other finished components with care so that marring does not occur to the finish.
9. Protect piping that passes through non-sprinkler areas with fire resistive construction as required by code and approved by the Owner.

#### B. Connection to Utilities:

1. Contractor shall make all connections to utilities as required to install the system. All connections to utilities and their shutdown shall be arranged with the Owner.

#### C. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Support piping from the structure above with hangers.
2. Sizing, spacing and installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified herein.
3. Comply with other sections of this specification relating to Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.

D. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through building walls and floors.
2. The annular spaces between pipe and sleeves shall be completely sealed with caulking at both ends or shall be fire stopped where required.
3. Provide chrome plated escutcheons large enough to cover the pipe sleeve in finished areas.

E. Sprinkler Heads:

1. Install sprinkler heads in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coordinate location of sprinkler heads with ceiling grid, diffusers, light fixtures and other obstructions. Provide additional sprinkler heads which may be required for coordinated ceiling pattern and for centering, even though it may exceed minimum code requirements. Show actual sprinkler head locations on system layout submittal and record drawings.
3. Sprinkler head locations shown on any drawings are for general intent only. This Contractor is responsible for a system layout in accordance with code requirements and Owner specification.
4. Protect finishes against scratches, dents and discoloration. Defective items are not acceptable.
5. When a sprinkler head has been removed from the pipe for any reason, it shall not be reinstalled but replaced with a new sprinkler head.
6. Center sprinkler heads in grid or lay-in ceilings in both directions.
  - a. Exception: In rooms with an area of 150 square feet or less, sprinkler heads may be centered in the grid or tile in one direction only.
7. Provide sprinkler head guards on heads below 7'-6" above the floor or walkway or where sprinkler heads may be exposed or subject to damage.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Provide valve supervisory switches for all water supply shut-off valves.

3.04 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

A. Design Criteria:

1. System shall be hydraulically calculated to provide 0.20 GPM/ft<sup>2</sup> over the most hydraulically remote 1,500 ft<sup>2</sup>, including 250 GPM hose allowance. The design area of operation shall not be decreased when allowed by NFPA 13.
2. All spaces shall be designed for Ordinary Hazard 2.

3.05 EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

A. Existing Sprinkler Systems:

1. Provide all work necessary to accommodate renovations and alterations as required to meet code requirements and this Specification.
2. Modify sprinkler system to accommodate renovations and alterations that may affect spacing, coverage, etc.
3. Relocate sprinklers and piping and provide additional sprinklers and piping to accommodate new work.
4. Relocate, offset or modify existing piping and sprinklers as required to avoid conflicts with new piping, ductwork, equipment and other work.
5. Do not reinstall old sprinkler heads. Replace with new sprinkler heads and match existing system where possible.
6. Piping and sprinkler heads shown on the Drawings and old record drawings are for general information and reference only. This Contractor shall examine the project site for verification.
7. Notify the Owner of fire sprinkler system impairment. Plan work so that the interruption is minimized. Restore system to normal working order.

3.06 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify piping installed in this project, exposed or concealed, with a label.
- B. Piping shall be labeled close to valves, at changes in direction, at branches, at access panels, before pipes pass through the floor and at entry point into rooms; however, spacing of labels shall not exceed twenty feet. Labels shall be in contrasting colors such as black on white placed in conspicuous location subject to approval by the Owner. The label shall consist of an arrow, approximately six inches in length with the width to be determined by letter height, and an abbreviation of the service ("FL" for Fireline). The following letter sizes shall apply:
1. Pipe under 1" diameter: Letter Size 1/2"
  2. Pipe 1" to 3" diameter: Letter Size 1"
  3. Pipe over 3" diameter: Letter Size 2"
- C. All exposed fire sprinkler piping shall be painted. Except in mechanical, general storage and utility areas, paint shall match interior finish or as specified by Owner. Mechanical, general storage and utility shall be painted red equal to Glidden #4520 or Rustoleum #964.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sterilization:

1. This Contractor shall sterilize all piping upstream of fire sprinkler system double check valve assembly.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Testing and Acceptance:

1. Perform all operational and acceptance tests required by NFPA 13 and 14.
2. All tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner's representative.
3. Test all piping hydrostatically at not less than 200 PSI for 2 hours without loss of pressure. Retest piping that fails initial tests after correction of defective work.
4. Make arrangements to pay for costs for all inspections by the authority having jurisdiction and obtain approval of the installation.
5. Complete and sign Contractor's Material and Test Certificates. Include copies of the certificates in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Demonstration

1. When required approvals of this work have been obtained, and at time designated by the Owner, demonstrate to the Owner's personnel the operation and maintenance of the systems.
2. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
3. Schedule demonstration with Owner with at least seven days advance notice.

END OF SECTION 211000



SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Test and Balance will be completed under subsequent phase 2 project.
- B. Coordinate and fully cooperate with phase 2 TAB Contractor to achieve design objectives for the total project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230593





SECTION 230900 – HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall be an extension of the existing campus system. All controls and components shall be compatible with the existing system.
- C. The owner has retained the services of Siemens Building Technologies (SBT) to design, furnish and install the temperature controls for this project.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Thermometers and Gages" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.
  - 3. Comply with Division 26 requirements for wiring, cabling, and installation of electrical components.
- E. The Division 23 Contractor is responsible for the items indicated in the Controls Responsibility Matrix noted in the M.C. column.
- F. The Division 26 Contractor is responsible for the items indicated in the Controls Responsibility Matrix noted in the E.C. column.
- G. All electrical power wiring shall be in conduit as described in the Electrical Section of these Specifications.
- H. See the attached control drawings, and requirements shown on the drawings and specified herein, for sensor locations, operating sequences, wiring addresses, parts lists, temperature control diagrams and installation details.
- I. Refer to the below table for a matrix of owner furnished items. Owner, MC and EC responsibilities are listed to assist the Contractor in assigning work. Regardless of these listed responsibilities, the Contractor is responsible for providing a complete and operational Temperature Control System.

CONTROLS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX BAS MSA TURNKEY									
Device	System	Furnished By:				Installed By:			
		Controls Installer	Owner	M. C.	E. C.	Controls Installer	Owner	M. C.	E. C.
Temperature Sensors	BAS		X				X		
Humidity Sensors	BAS		X				X		
CO2 Sensors	BAS		X				X		
Dampers, AHU / MHE	BAS			X				X	
Actuators	BAS		X				X		
Pressure Transmitters	BAS		X				X		
Pressure High Limit	BAS		X				X		
Control Valves, Steam	BAS		X					X	
Control Valves, Water	BAS		X					X	
Thermowells	BAS		X					X	
VFDs / Contactors	BAS				X				X
Relays	BAS		X				X		
Current Switches	BAS		X				X		
Control Wire	BAS		X				X		
Control Conduit	BAS		X				X		
Power Wiring	BAS				X				X
Power Conduit	BAS				X				X
Transformers	BAS		X				X		
Transformer Panel	BAS		X				X		
Control Panels/Troughs	BAS		X				X		
Backplane	BAS		X				X		
DDC Controllers	BAS		X				X		
Wire Duct	BAS		X				X		
Control Module Wiring	BAS		X				X		

Air Flow Meas. Station (AFMS)	BAS		X					X	
Rm Level Device Prgrm	BAS		X				X		
Unit Programming	BAS		X				X		
*Demo of any DDC	BAS		X				X		
*Demo of any Pneumatic Ctrls	Control			X				X	

J. Existing Controls:

1. Make modifications and alterations to existing TC system as required including:
  - a. Relocation of existing control components, devices, tubing, wiring, and conduit where affected by building renovations.
  - b. Removal of existing control components, devices, tubing, wiring and conduit.
  - c. Programming and software changes, including graphical interfaces, schedules and alarms.
  - d. All other modifications and alterations required to accommodate new work.
2. Demolition:
  - a. Remove existing control components, devices, tubing, wiring and conduit which do not remain as part of the TC system.
  - b. Turn over to Owner, those items he desires to retain. All other materials shall become property of the Contractor to dispose of properly.
3. Direct Digital Control (DDC) System:
  - a. Notify the Owner in writing prior to disconnecting, removing or reinstalling existing live DDC system components and devices, and obtain proper instruction from the Owner. If the Owner is not properly notified, the TC Contractor shall be responsible for all costs to repair damage to the DDC system.
  - b. Owner shall disconnect and remove DDC system controls and wiring. This work shall not be performed by other trades. Owner shall verify and coordinate demolition schedule with the General Contractor and be on-site at the appropriate times.
  - c. Contractor shall maintain the integrity and continuity of existing DDC system wiring and communication networks that remain.
  - d. Contractor shall be responsible to troubleshoot and repair any damage to the DDC system and communications network, including all costs.
4. Where existing controls are indicated to be re-used, test and calibrate for proper operation. If controls to be re-used are found to be defective, report immediately to the Engineer.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- D. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

### 1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
  - 1. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
  - 2. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
  - 3. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
  - 4. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
  - 5. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
  - 6. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
    - a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    - b. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    - c. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
    - d. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
  - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
  - 2. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
  2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
  3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
  5. Written description of sequence of operation.
  6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
  7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
  8. DDC System Hardware:
    - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    - b. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
  9. Controlled Systems:
    - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    - b. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    - c. Points list.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
  2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
  3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
  5. Calibration records and list of set points.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic TC systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

### B. Contractor Qualifications:

1. Contractor shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience in the design and installation of TC systems equal in scope and size to that herein specified.

2. System shall be designed, installed, commissioned and serviced by competent, fully trained personnel.

C. Source Limitations:

1. All temperature controls shall be substantially of one manufacturer, furnished and installed by a single source responsibility.
2. The TC system shall be furnished and installed by the controls manufacturer or by the manufacturer's authorized installer.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of temperature sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motors and Motor Controllers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- D. Coordinate work with the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a complete and fully operational system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturer specified.

## 2.02 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
  - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
  - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
  - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
  - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
  - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
  - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
- D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  - 1. LCD display: Room temperature and setpoint.
  - 2. Occupant setpoint adjustment.
  - 3. Occupancy override pushbutton with indicator.

## 2.03 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

## 2.04 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
  - 2. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 3. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  - 5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  - 7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
  - 8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.



## 2.05 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
  2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
    - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
    - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
      - 1) Sizing: **5-psig** maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
    - c. Two Position: Line size.
      - a) Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
    - d. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
  3. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- C. Terminal Unit and Reheat Coil Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
  2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
  3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

## 2.06 TUBING

- A. Copper:
1. Seamless copper tubing with soldered fittings.
  2. Compression fittings may be used at connections to valve and damper operators, thermostats, and other devices where appropriate.
  3. Tool made bends may be used.
  4. Size: 0.25" OD minimum.
- B. Polyethylene:

1. Stress crack resistant, flame retardant, plenum rated.
2. Material: 100% virgin polyethylene.
3. Color: Black.
4. Size: 0.25" OD.
5. Wall thickness: 0.04".
6. Properties:
  - a. Melt index: 0.6 g/10 min, ASTM D1238.
  - b. Density: 1.1 g/cc, ASTM D792.
  - c. Tensile strength: 2,000 psi, ASTM D638.
  - d. Elongation: 600%, ASTM D638.
  - e. Stress crack resistance: 200 hours, ASTM D1693.
  - f. Burst pressure: 500 psi at 75 °F, ASTM D1599.
  - g. Flammability: UL 94 V-2.
  - h. Smoke density – peak optical: 0.5 maximum, UL 1820.
  - i. Smoke density – average optical: 0.15 maximum, UL 1820

#### 2.07 CONTROL WIRING AND COMMUNICATION CABLE

- A. Wiring (120V and 24V): Minimum 14 gauge. Refer to Division 26 requirements and be governed by them for temperature control wiring requirements.
- B. Communication Cables:
  1. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers are acceptable:
    - a. See Temperature Control Drawings.
  2. Description: Multi-conductor, shielded, twisted.
  3. Conductor:
    - a. Stranded tinned copper or bare copper.
    - b. Communication: 18 or 24 AWG as required by control manufacturer.
    - c. Analog input and output: 18 AWG.
    - d. Digital input and output: 18 AWG.
  4. Insulation Material:
    - a. Non-plenum: PO or PE.
    - b. Plenum: FEP.
  5. Shielding: Aluminum foil-polyester tape, 100% coverage.
  6. Drain wire: 20 AWG stranded tinned copper.
  7. Jacket:
    - a. Non-plenum: PVC.
    - b. Plenum: FEP.
  8. Maximum operating voltage: 300 V RMS.
  9. UL Listed:

- a. Non-plenum: CM.
  - b. Plenum: CMP.
10. Color Coding:
- a. Digital Output: Black 24 V, white common.
  - b. Digital Input: Black 24 V, white common.
  - c. Analog Output: Black and white power, red signal.
  - d. Analog Input: Red power, black signal.
  - e. Communication Wire: Red power, black signal.
11. Wiring shall be furnished and installed in accordance with control manufacturer's requirements. Make changes necessary if manufacturer's requirements deviate from the above.
12. Cable installed in air plenums shall be plenum rated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, room temperature sensors, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
  1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- E. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

#### 3.02 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to applicable Division 26 Sections.
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
  1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
  2. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

3. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  4. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  5. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
  2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
  3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
  4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
  5. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
  6. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
  7. Check DDC system as follows:
    - a. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    - b. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    - c. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
  - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
  - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
  - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
  - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
  - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Temperature:
  - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
6. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
8. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
9. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. VAV: Variable air volume.

1.04 ACR-32 MAKE-UP AIR UNIT CONTROL:

- A. General:
  - 1. Outside air damper shall be provided with the air handling unit.
  - 2. Outside air damper shall close when the supply fan stops. Damper shall close after a software time delay to allow fan to coast down.
  - 3. Heating coil control valve(s) shall be closed when the supply fan is off, except valve(s) shall modulate open when the heating coil discharge air temperature is below 45 °F.
  - 4. Cooling coil control valve shall be closed when the supply fan is off, except valve shall be open when the heating coil discharge air temperature is below 45 °F.
  - 5. Humidifier control valve shall be closed when the supply fan is off.
  - 6. When coil low limit thermostat drops below setpoint (38 °F):
    - a. Stop supply fan.
    - b. Close outside air damper.
    - c. Open heating coil control valve.
    - d. Cooling Coil Control Valve:
      - 1) BAS shall monitor cooling coil entering air temperature, leaving air temperature and internal chilled water return temperature.

- 2) If any of the 3 temperatures drops below 43 °F, the output shall increase in a direct linear fashion (no loop control) to the cooling coil control valve, opening the valve to allow circulation of water through the coil in order to avoid freezing.
  - 3) Cooling coil control valve shall achieve full open position if any of the 3 temperatures reaches 38 °F.
  - 4) All 3 temperatures shall be 43 °F or above before the cooling coil control valve shall be shut.
- e. Generate an alarm.
- B. Unit Start/Stop:
1. BAS shall start/stop unit.
  2. Set system to run continuously on Occupied Cycle.
- C. Occupied Cycle:
1. Start-Up:
    - a. 2-position, N.C. outside air damper shall open.
    - b. Supply fan shall start after damper is confirmed open by damper position switch.
    - c. Heating coil:
      - 1) When outside air temp is 40°F (adj.) or less the preheat control loop will start to calculate as soon as the unit is called to run, and the preheat setpoint will be elevated to 65°F (adj.).
      - 2) Once the fan has proofed on the setpoint will decrease at a rate of 1°F every minute, until the original preheat setpoint (60°F) has been achieved.
      - 3) When the outside air temp is above 45°F (adj.) preheat control loop will start when OA damper proofs open and be set at its original value, no ramp required.
      - 4) When outside air temp is above 50°F (adj.) the preheat control valve will be closed.
  2. Supply Fan:
    - a. Supply fan shall run continuously.
    - b. BAS shall modulate supply fan VFD speed to maintain 1.0" w.c. to last laboratory supply air valve. Coordinate final setpoint with TAB Contractor.
    - c. Static pressure transmitter sensor shall be located in the main supply air duct three-quarters distance downstream. If sensor is located downstream of major duct splits, then provide multiple transmitters in each major branch to ensure that static pressure can be maintained in each.
    - d. Supply fan discharge high limit pressure switch with manual reset push button shall shut-down fan if pressure exceeds 3.0" w.c.
    - e. BAS shall monitor discharge duct static pressure.
  3. Discharge Air Temperature:

- a. BAS shall modulate N.O. 2-way steam coil control valves and N.C. 2-way chilled water coil control valve in sequence to maintain 55 °F supply air temperature setpoint.
- 4. Cooling Coil Chilled Water Return Temperature:
  - a. BAS shall monitor chilled water return temperature from each coil.
  - b. Provide one temperature sensor for each coil.
- 5. Humidifier:
  - a. BAS shall modulate N.C. humidifier control valve to maintain room humidity setpoint reset per the following schedule:

<u>OA TEMPERATURE</u>	<u>RH SETPOINT</u>
50 °F	35%
0 °F	20%
  - b. Discharge duct high limit shall prevent humidity from exceeding 80% RH. Humidifier control valve shall be closed above 55 °F outside air temperature.
- D. Unoccupied Cycle:
  - 1. Supply fan shall be off.
  - 2. Outside air damper shall be closed.
  - 3. Heating coil control valve(s) shall be closed, except valve(s) shall modulate open when the heating coil discharge air temperature is below 45 °F.
  - 4. Cooling coil control valve shall be closed, except valve shall be open when the heating coil discharge air temperature is below 45 °F.
  - 5. Humidifier control valve shall be closed.
  - 6. 60 °F unoccupied room temperature setpoint shall be maintained at air terminal units served by AHU. When temperature drops below setpoint in any space, BAS shall open outside air damper, cycle supply fan and modulate heating coil control valve to maintain 70 °F discharge air temperature.
- E. Room Differential Static Pressure:
  - a. Provide room differential static pressure transmitter to monitor room pressure for the following spaces:
    - 1) Clean Room 4245A relative to Gowning Room 4245.
    - 2) Mass Spec. Room 4247 relative to Gowning Room 4245.
  - b. Provide gauge panel located in Gowning Room 4245 to display room differential pressures. Label gauges.
- F. Fault Detection:
  - 1. Refer to Fault Detection section for requirements.



1.5 MHER-3 INDUCED DILUTION EXHAUST FAN CONTROL:

A. Fan Start/Stop:

1. BAS shall start/stop fan.
2. Prior to starting the fan, open outside air bypass dampers to prevent excessive duct pressure.
3. Fan shall run continuously.

B. Outside Air Bypass Dampers:

1. Outside air bypass dampers and damper actuators shall be provided with the fan.
2. N.C. dampers shall be closed when fan is off.

C. Fan Isolation Dampers:

1. Fan isolation damper and damper actuator shall be provided with the fan.
2. 2-position, N.C. damper shall open when fan is on and close when fan is off. Hardwire damper actuator to operate with fan.
3. Prevent fan from operating, if after a time delay on fan start-up, fan isolation damper is not proven open through damper actuator auxiliary switch.

D. Duct Static Pressure:

1. BAS shall modulate outside air bypass dampers to maintain -1.0" w.c. to the last laboratory exhaust air valve (coordinate final setpoint with TAB Contractor).
2. Static pressure transmitter sensor shall be located in the main exhaust air duct three-quarters distance downstream.
3. Fan inlet high limit pressure switch with manual reset push button shall shut-down fan if pressure exceeds -3.0" w.c.

E. Fault Detection Programming:

1. Air Handling Unit Preheat:

a. Valve leak through – AHU off:

- 1) If an AHU has been called off through the BAS for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:

- a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
- b) The OAT (Outside Air Temp) is less than 55 °F.
- c) The PT (Preheat Temp) exceeds 75 °F (adj) for more than 30 minutes (adj) continuous.

- 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible preheat issue.

b. Valve leak through – AHU on and OAT is < 50 °F:

- 1) If an AHU has been called on through the BAS for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:
    - a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
    - b) The OAT (Outside Air Temp) is less than 50 °F.
    - c) The PT (Preheat Temp) is 10 °F (adj) greater than the Preheat Setpoint for more than 30 minutes (adj) continuous.
  - 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible preheat issue.
- c. Valve leak through – AHU on and OAT is > 55 °F:
- 1) If an AHU has been called on through the BAS for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:
    - a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
    - b) The OAT (Outside Air Temp) is greater than 55 °F.
    - c) The PT (Preheat Temp) is 10 °F (adj) greater than the OAT (Outside Air Temp) for more than 30 minutes (adj) continuous.
  - 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible preheat issue.
2. Air Handling Unit Chilled Water:
- a. Valve leak through – AHU off:
    - 1) If an AHU has been called off through the BAS for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:
      - a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
      - b) The building chilled water supply temp (AT or TT) is at 48 °F (adj) or lower.
      - c) The WT (Chilled Water Return Temp at the AHU) is equal to or within 3 °F (adj) of the entering building chilled water temp for a minimum time of 30 minutes (adj) continuous.
    - 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible chilled water issue at the AHU.
  - b. Poor heat transfer / plugged strainer – AHU on and OAT > 55 °F:
    - 1) If an AHU has been called on through the BAS and has ran for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:
      - a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
      - b) The building chilled water supply temp (AT or TT) is at 45 °F (Adj) or lower.
      - c) The campus Differential Pressure (AD) is greater than 8 psi (Adj).
      - d) The Outside Air Temp (OAT) is >55 °F (Adj) and < 90 °F (Adj).
      - e) The Outside Air Humidity (OAH) is less than 85% (Adj).

- f) The AHU's preheat temp (PT) and/or mixed air temp (MT) is within 5 °F (Adj) of the OAT or lower.
  - g) The chilled water valve (WV) is open more than 90% (Adj) or the chilled water return temp (WT) at the AHU is less than 53 °F (Adj) for a minimum time of 30 minutes continuous.
- 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible chilled water issue at the AHU.
- c. Valve leak through with AHU on and OAT < 50 °F:
- 1) If an AHU has been called on through the BAS and has ran for a minimum time of 60 minutes continuous, and all of the following conditions apply:
    - a) There are no alarm conditions present at the AHU.
    - b) The Outside Air Temp (OAT) is < 50 °F (Adj).
    - c) The AHU's preheat temp (PT) and/or mixed air temp (MT) is within 5 °F (Adj) of setpoint.
    - d) The chilled water valve (WV) is closed and Cold Deck (CT) or Discharge temp (DT) is 5 °F (Adj) less than the (PT) or (MT) for a minimum time of 30 minutes continuous.
  - 2) Then a notification shall be sent through the BAS for a possible chilled water issue at the AHU.

1.06 EQUIPMENT CHILLED WATER MONITORING:

- A. Provide temperature sensors to monitor chilled water supply and return serving water cooled equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
  - 2. Chilled-water piping.
  - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
  - 4. Blowdown-drain piping.
  - 5. Air-vent piping.
- B. Process Chilled-water Piping is specified in 22 6713 – PROCESSED WATER PIPING.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 250 deg F.
  - 2. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 250 deg F.
  - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
  - 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 6. Process Chilled-water Piping: 150 deg F.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 2. Air control devices.
  - 3. Hydronic specialties.

- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: **ASTM B 88, Type L.**
- B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- D. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
  - 2. Mechanically extracted collars shall be formed in a continuous operation consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a height of not less than three times the thickness of the branch tube wall. The collaring device shall be fully adjustable as to ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint.
  - 3. The branch tube shall be notched to conform with the inner curve of the run tube and have a dimple/depth stop to ensure penetration of the branch tube into the collar is of sufficient depth for brazing and that the branch tube does not obstruct the flow in the main line tube. Dimple/depth stop will be in line with the flow of the tube and visible through the braze.
  - 4. All joints shall be brazed in accordance with the Copper Development Association Copper Tube Handbook using BCuP series filler metal. Soft soldered joints will not be permitted. Contractor assumes responsibility for joints being installed in accordance with code and manufacturers recommendation.
  - 5. All mechanically formed branch collars shall be listed by the National Standard Plumbing Code, I.A.M.P.O., S.B.C.C., and Underwriters Laboratory.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Victaulic Company of America.
  - 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Couplings shall be rigid, except flexible couplings are allowed at connection to pumps.
  - 4. Flexible couplings will not be allowed as an alternative to expansion joints or loops shown on the drawings.
- I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.03 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

- C. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

#### 2.04 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, **1/8-inch** maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

#### 2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements listed in Division 20 Section "Common Mechanical Work Results".

#### 2.06 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - b. Flow Design Inc.
    - c. Griswold Controls.
    - d. Taco.
    - e. Nexus
  - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  - 4. Plug: Resin.
  - 5. Seat: PTFE.
  - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum **125 psig**.
  - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: **250 deg F**.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - c. Flow Design Inc.
  - d. Griswold Controls.
  - e. Taco.
  - f. Victaulic.
  - g. Nexus
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Flow Design Inc.
  - b. Griswold Controls.
  - c. Nexus
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 300 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
10. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.

2.07 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
3. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: **NPS 1/2**.
5. Discharge Connection: **NPS 1/8**.
6. CWP Rating: **150 psig**.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: **225 deg F**.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: **NPS 1/2**.
5. Discharge Connection: **NPS 1/4**.
6. CWP Rating: **150 psig**.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: **240 deg F**.

2.08 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. "Y" type, stainless steel screen.
2. 2" and smaller: 250 psi working pressure, threaded ends. Cast iron body for steel piping, cast bronze body for copper lines. 1/16" screen for water service.
3. 2-1/2" and larger: 125 psi working pressure or 150 percent of operating pressure, whichever is greater. 250 psi working pressure for high pressure steam (125 psi and above). Cast iron, flanged. 1/16" (.062") perforations on sizes 2-1/2" through 4" and 1/8" (.125") perforations on sizes 5" and larger for water service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, **NPS 2** and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type **L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

- C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, **NPS 2** and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type **L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; Class150 malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type **M** DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints. Condensate piping installed in plenum spaces shall be copper.
- F. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- G. Air-Vent Piping:
  - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
  - 2. Outlet: Type **K**, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

### 3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install shutoff valves at the base of each riser; at each branch line off of riser; and wherever else indicated.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

### 3.03 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, **NPS 3/4** ball valve, and short **NPS 3/4** threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 20 Section "Valves."
- Q. Install unions in piping, **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install **NPS 3/4** nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers **NPS 2** and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than **NPS 2**.
- S. Branch and runout connections to heating water mains shall be made with swing joints to allow for expansion of piping.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for maximum hanger spacing and required locations.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.

4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- J. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- K. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer to install this type of system.
- L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems. Refer to Division 20 Section "Common Mechanical Work Results".
- M. Dissimilar-Material Piping at Valves: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems. Refer to Division 20 Section "Common Mechanical Work Results".

### 3.06 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only, at air elimination devices and wherever else shown. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

### 3.07 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Pipe size reduction from the size shown on plans to the equipment connection size shall be made after valves and hydronic specialties.
- C. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- D. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- E. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Thermometers and Gages."

### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

END OF SECTION 232113



SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for LP and MP steam and condensate piping:
  - 1. Pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Strainers.
  - 3. Steam traps.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:
  - 1. LP Steam Piping: 150 psig at 350 deg. F.
  - 2. Condensate Piping: 125 at 250 deg F.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Steam traps.
  - 2. Pipe, fitting, and joining method.
  - 3. Flanges.
  - 4. Unions.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."



- B. Refer to Division 20 Section "Common Mechanical Work Results" for welder qualifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.
- G. Unions: 300 lb., raised face, threaded or socket weld, integral stainless steel seat.

### 2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

### 2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Common Mechanical Requirements."

2.04 VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Division 20 Section "General Duty Valves."

2.05 STRAINERS

- A. "Y" Type Strainers.

1. 2" and smaller: 250 psi working pressure, threaded ends. Cast iron body for steel piping. Provide .033 perforations (1/32" or 20 mesh) for steam service.
2. 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron, flanged. Provide .045 (3/64") perforations for steam service.

2.06 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
  - b. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
  - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
2. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
5. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
7. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel.
8. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
9. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows and stainless steel cage, valve and seat.
10. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

- B. Inverted Bucket Traps:

1. Manufacturers
  - a. Spirax Sarco Model SIB
2. Shall be of all stainless steel construction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 435 PSI.
4. Body: Stainless Steel.

2.07 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.

- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints. Unions shall be threaded.
- B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; welded joints. Flanges shall be Class 150.
- C. Condensate and pumped condensate piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Condensate piping, NPS 2-1/2" and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; welded joints.

#### 3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

#### 3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

- J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- K. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- L. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 1/4" per 10 feet downward in direction of condensate flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- O. Install valves according to Division 20 Section "General Duty Valves."
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- S. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification and Painting."
- T. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
  - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
  - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

#### 3.04 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Provide minimum 12" long drip leg for each steam trap. Drip leg shall be full size (same size as equipment outlet or steam main). Drip leg shall have connection out the side for trap.
- C. Provide 6" long dirt leg for each steam trap. Dirt leg to be the same size as the pipe size for pipe sizes 4" and smaller and minimum 4" for larger pipes. Pockets to have removable capped or blind flanged end.
- D. Provide gate valve, union and strainer ahead of each trap. Provide union and gate valve after each trap. Provide check valve when lifting condensate.

- E. Where required, provide supplemental framing to support piping and trap to eliminate stress in the piping system due to weight of the trap.
- F. Provide duplex trap arrangement at all preheat coils, heat exchangers and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings. Each trap shall be sized to handle the full coil start-up flow. Install traps with 6" difference in elevation.
- G. For single trap systems size each trap for full start-up flow.

### 3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Install LPSS piping on pipe roll hangers.
- C. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

### 3.06 EXPANSION COMPENSATION

- A. Provide anchors, L bends and Z bends where indicated on plans.

### 3.07 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 20 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers. Discharge from traps shall be routed to open site drains for 3 days after startup of steam system, unless directed otherwise by Superintendent.
  4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Test piping in accordance with Division 20 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".
- C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213



SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for attachment of hangers to structure.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:

- a. Rectangular Supply Ducts (Variable Air Volume systems, upstream from Air Terminal Units): 4-inch wg. Seal Class A, Leakage Class 4.
- b. Round Supply Ducts (Variable Air Volume systems, upstream from Air Terminal Units): 4-inch wg. Seal Class A, Leakage Class 2.



- c. Rectangular Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units and Fan Coil Units): 1-inch wg., Seal Class C, Leakage Class 16
  - d. Round Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units and Fan Coil Units): 1-inch wg. Seal Class C, Leakage Class 8.
  - e. Rectangular Laboratory Exhaust Air Ductwork (all ductwork connected to laboratory exhaust fan - negative pressure): 4-inch wg. Seal Class A, Leakage Class 4.
  - f. Round Laboratory Exhaust Air Ductwork (all ductwork connected to laboratory exhaust fan - negative pressure): 4-inch wg. Seal Class A, Leakage Class 2.
2. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
2. Fittings.
3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
6. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
7. Shop Drawings: CAD generated and drawn to ¼ inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
  - a. Fabrication, assembly, and installation including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - b. Duct layout indicating duct sizes and pressure class.
  - c. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
  - d. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  - e. Fittings
  - f. Reinforcement and spacing.
  - g. Seam and joint construction.
  - h. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  - i. Equipment installation based on actual equipment being used on project.
  - j. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
  - k. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
  - l. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - m. All other systems installed in same space as ducts.
  - n. Ceiling and wall mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.

- o. Ceiling mounted items, including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels and special moldings.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
- 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
- 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. All duct liners, sealants, adhesives, etc. used in duct systems shall have a flame spread of no more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store all ductwork and associated ductwork components to prevent damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.
- B. Support all ductwork and associated ductwork components to prevent sagging or bending.
- C. Install end caps on installed ductwork to prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using conrner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    - b. Lockformer.
  2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
  3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with non-curing polymer sealant.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Lindab Inc.
    - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    - d. LaPine.
    - e. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Spiral lock-seam Construction

1. Round ducts of pressure classification greater than 2" shall be of spiral lock-seam construction.
2. Round ducts exposed to view shall be of spiral lock-seam construction.
3. Longitudinal seam shall be used in those sizes for which spiral lock-seam is not available.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Centerline bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-metal and Flexible", unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
  - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
  - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
  - c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
  - d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.
3. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
4. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
5. Round Elbows Larger than 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.

6. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures: 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
7. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
8. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

### 2.03 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. LaPine.
5. Eastern Sheet Metal.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Spiral lock-seam Construction
  - a. Round ducts of pressure classification greater than 2" shall be of spiral lock-seam construction.
  - b. Round ducts exposed to view shall be of spiral lock-seam construction.
  - c. Longitudinal seam shall be used in those sizes for which spiral lock-seam is not available.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
5. Thickness: 1-inch.

#### 2.04 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized – paintable. Provide surface suitable for field painting without flaking, or provide factory primed surface.

C. Epoxy Coated Galvanized Steel:

1. Galvanized steel ductwork shall be epoxy coated internally.
2. Clean surfaces by solvent cleaning SSPC-SPI procedure.
3. After cleaning apply 2 coats of Tnemec Series 66 High Build Epoxoline Epoxy - Polyamide Coating.
4. Apply each coat at 4.0 mils D.F.T.
5. Each section shall be painted and abrasions touched up as soon as practical after assembly.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 3 in.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
  2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  2. Type: S.
  3. Grade: NS.
  4. Class: 25.
  5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Building Attachments: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports".
- E. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for additional requirements.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

## 2.07 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    - b. Johns Manville.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.
  2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.



5. Noise Reduction Coefficient: .70 minimum.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
  5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
  6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
  7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches longitudinally.
  8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    - a. Fan discharges.
    - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls or roof and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.02 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Seal Classes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements."
  - 1. For static-pressure classes 1- and 1/2-inch wg, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class C.

### 3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for acceptable methods of attachment to building.

- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

#### 3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

#### 3.05 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

#### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
  - 2. Test the following systems:
    - a. New 3" w.c. pressure class and higher] supply ducts.
    - b. New exhaust systems.
  - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  - 4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
  - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum

system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.07 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as follows:

- 1. Acid Resistant Fume-Handling Ducts (applies to all duct branches, mains, etc. connected to fume hoods and conveying fume hood exhaust): Epoxy coated, interior, galvanized sheet.

- B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

- C. Elbow Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

- a. Install turning vanes in mitered elbows (exception – fume handling acid resistant ducts do not provide turning vanes).
- b. Radiused elbows shall be fabricated with a radius of 1.5 times duct diameter.

- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

- D. Liner:

- 1. Rectangular supply air ducts downstream of air terminal units: Fibrous glass, Type I

- E. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

- a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
  - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
  - a. Low pressure duct (1" static pressure class): 90-degree tap.
  - b. Medium pressure duct (2" static pressure class): Conical tap.
  - c. High pressure duct (3" static pressure class and greater): 45-degree lateral.
  
- F. Double Wall Ducts:
  1. The following round ducts and fittings shall be double wall:
    - a. Supply air ducts exposed in finished spaces.
    - b. Other ducts as shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233116 - NONMETAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Thermoset FRP ducts and fittings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for attachment of hangers to structure.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including duct closure, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with the following and with the Works' performance requirements and design criteria:

- 1. SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."
- 2. Static-Pressure Classes:
  - a. Laboratory Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 4-inch wg.

B. NFPA Compliance:

- 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Thermoset FRP duct materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevation of top of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated, smoke-rated, and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For nonmetal ducts, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Duct materials and thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hanger and Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for steel hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 THERMOSET FRP DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Monoxivent
2. Perry Fiberglass Products
3. Spunstrand
4. ATS, Inc.

B. Service Conditions:

1. Ductwork shall be designed for exhausting Hydrofluoric Acid fumes at ambient conditions.

C. Duct and Fittings:

1. Thermoset FRP Resin: Comply with UL 181, Class 1, maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL according to ASTM E84.
2. Round Duct: ASTM D2996, Type I, Grade 2, Class E, filament-wound duct, minimum 0.125-inch wall thickness, with tapered bell-and-spigot ends for adhesive joints or with plain ends with couplings.
3. Round Fittings: Compression or spray-up/contact, molded of same material, pressure class, and joining method as duct.
4. Rectangular Fittings: Minimum 0.125-inch thick, flat sheet with fiberglass roving and resin-reinforced joints and seams.

D. Joining Materials: Roving and polyester resin.

E. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate joints, seams, transitions, reinforcement, elbows, branch connections, and access doors and panels according to SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual," Ch. 7, "Requirements."
2. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes, and 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

2.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Zinc-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36/A36M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install duct sections in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.



- C. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- E. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- F. Install ducts with a minimum clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- G. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- H. Install dampers and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- J. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
  - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes, and 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- K. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.
- L. Install thermoset FRP ducts and fittings to comply with SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual."

### 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers and supports for thermoset FRP ducts and fittings to comply with SMACNA's "Thermoset FRP Duct Construction Manual," Ch. 7, "Requirements."
- B. Building Attachments: Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Hangers and Supports" for acceptable methods of attachment to building.

### 3.03 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, acrylic or latex paint that is chemically compatible with duct material. Confirm compatibility information with paint manufacturer. Oil-based paint is not recommended.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Leakage Tests:

- a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
- b. Where static pressure and leakage values shown below differ from those in the SMACNA manual, the more stringent values shall apply.
- c. Test the following systems:
  - 1) Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher.
- d. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
- e. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
- f. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
- g. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

3.05 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Indoor Ducts and Fittings:

B. Fume Exhaust:

1. Thermoset FRP ducts and fittings.
2. Install exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold condensate or other liquid, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain. Where indicated on Drawings, install trapped drain piping.
3. Connect duct to fume hood or other equipment where indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 233116



SECTION 233300 – DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manual volume dampers.
  - 2. Turning vanes.
  - 3. Duct-mounted access doors.
  - 4. Duct accessory hardware.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- 2.02 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS
- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
    - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - f. Pottorff.
    - g. Ruskin Company.
    - h. Cesco.
    - i. Greenheck.
    - j. Lindab.
    - k. Vent Products Company, Inc.
  2. Rectangular – Single Blade:
    - a. Frames: 22 gauge galvanized steel.
    - b. Blades: 22 gauge galvanized steel, 12" maximum height.
    - c. Bearings: Molded Synthetic.
    - d. Maximum Velocity: 1500 FPM.
    - e. Hardware: External hand quadrant with locking nut. 2" stand-off mounting bracket for externally insulated ducts.
    - f. Basis of Design: Ruskin MD25.
  3. Rectangular Multi-Blade.
    - a. Frames: 16 gauge galvanized steel channel.
    - b. Blades: 16 gauge galvanized steel, 8" maximum width, opposed blade action.
    - c. Bearings: Molded synthetic.
    - d. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
    - e. Maximum velocity: 1500 FPM.
    - f. Hardware: External hand quadrant with locking nut. 2" stand-off mounting bracket for externally insulated ducts.

- g. Basis of Design: Ruskin MD35.
4. Round:
- a. Frames: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
  - b. Blades: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
  - c. Bearings: Molded synthetic.
  - d. Maximum velocity: 1500 FPM.
  - e. Hardware: External hand quadrant with locking nut. 2" stand-off mounting bracket for externally insulated ducts.
  - f. Basis of Design: Ruskin MDRS25.

### 2.03 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

### 2.04 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
  - 9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - 11. KEES, Inc.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch piano hinge and cam latches.
    - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square and larger: Continuous hinge and two sash locks.
    - c. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Install duct mounted volume dampers in locations where balancing cfm is indicated on plans.
1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
  2. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, and equipment.

3. Elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

G. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

H. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" to indicate the purpose of access door.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300





SECTION 233414 – MANIFOLDED LAB EXHAUST UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1.
  - 2. Manifolded Lab Exhaust Units with, fans, dampers, actuators, roof curb, etc.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.
  - 1.
  - 2. Unit dimensions and weight.
  - 3. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
  - 4. Fans:
    - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    - c. Fan construction and accessories.
    - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Performance ratings: Conform to AMCA standard 205, 211, 260 and 311. All fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA ratings seal for FEG ratings (AMCA 205), Air Performance (AMCA 210), Sound Performance (AMCA 300), and Induced Flow for high plume dilution fans (AMCA 260). Acceptable manufacturers whose equipment are not licensed to bear the AMCA seal for Sound, Air Performance and Induced Flow must submit performance tests conducted by an independent third party at a registered AMCA test facility, and certified for accuracy (stamped) by a registered professional engineer (at the manufacturers expense).

- C. Classification for Spark Resistant Construction Conform to AMCA 99.
- D. All fans prior to shipment shall be completely assembled and test run as a unit at the specified operating speed or maximum RPM allowed for the particular construction type. Each wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 204 "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans" to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Balance readings shall be taken by electronic type equipment in the axial, vertical, and horizontal directions on each of the bearings. Records shall be maintained and a written copy shall be available upon request.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.
- C. Unit(s) shall be selected with dimensions compatible with available space as shown on plans, maintaining adequate maintenance spaces, and capable of accommodating all ducting requirements. If units submitted do not comply with this requirement, units will be rejected.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. M.K. Plastics Axijet.

#### 2.02 MIXED FLOW INDUCED DILUTION FANS

- A. GENERAL
  - 1. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft<sup>3</sup>).
  - 2. Each fan shall be belt driven in AMCA arrangement 1, 9 or 10, according to drawings.
  - 3. Fans to be equipped with lifting lugs.
  - 4. Fan stand shall be coated steel with a minimum of 4-6 mil electrostatically applied Plastifer™ baked Polyester powder coating.
  - 5. Fasteners to be 304 stainless steel.
- B. FAN HOUSING AND OUTLET
  - 1. Fan housing to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence. Casings to be smooth exterior and resin rich interior.
  - 2. Fan housing shall be manufactured in specifically formulated resins, for maximum corrosion resistance, and reinforced with fiberglass for structural strength. Fastening bolts holding the casing to the support plate are to be encapsulated in FRP. No uncoated metal fan parts in the corrosive air stream will be tolerated.
  - 3. A bifurcated fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) discharge nozzle shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer and be designed to efficiently handle an outlet velocity of up to 7,000 FPM. The discharge shall include a venturi and fiberglass wind band to induce ambient air.
  - 4. All fiberglass parts shall include UV inhibitors in the resins to prevent chalking from the sunlight. Flame retardancy of 25 or less, is standard.

5. A graphite liner and grounding strap shall be included to remove any possible build up of static electricity, if noted on the equipment schedule.
6. An integral fan housing drain shall be used to drain rainwater when the fan is de-energized.
7. A bolted housing access door shall be supplied for impeller inspection.
8. Standard finish color to be light gray.
9. Hub seal to be neoprene or Teflon, if noted on the equipment schedule.
10. M. K. Plastics will supply a Vacuum Hub Seal to avoid any contaminated air from escaping (patent pending), if noted on the equipment schedule.

C. FAN IMPELLER

1. Impellers on 1225 and 1500 fans shall be solid, molded FRP with backward inclined blades. Impellers larger than 1500 shall be backward curved airfoil. A metal backplate integral to the FRP impeller and encapsulated in resin shall have the hub extending to the outside of the fan housing. A tight fitting removable FRP cap shall cover the impeller end of the shaft. Impellers manufactured in coated steel are not acceptable.

D. FAN INLET ELBOW/PLENUM

1. For constant volume systems, the fan shall be connected directly to duct without the need of bypass damper.
2. For variable volume systems, an inlet elbow/plenum shall be provided as shown on drawings. The elbow/plenum shall be equipped with a bypass air damper(s) and fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) weather cowl and birdscreen, for introducing outside air at roof level upstream of the fan. As standard, the plenum shall be constructed of double wall, thermally and acoustically insulated, 1" thick K-Kore™ fiberglass panels, bonded, reinforced and sealed together to prevent noise and air leakage.
3. Bypass plenum shall be mounted on an insulated curb. An optional combination integral fan platform plenum curb shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, if shown on the equipment schedule and project drawings.
4. Inlet elbow/plenum to be attached to the fan inlet by a flexible FPVC connector, provided by the fan manufacturer.
5. Bypass air damper(s) shall be opposed-blade, airfoil design, constructed of either fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), or extruded aluminum with a clear anodized finish, (as indicated on the equipment schedule and project drawings), with linkage hardware installed in the side frame. Each bypass damper shall be housed inside a fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) weather cowl and birdscreen, to prevent the possibility of rainwater entrainment.
6. Fan isolation damper(s) shall be parallel-blade, airfoil design, constructed of either fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), or extruded aluminum with a clear anodized finish, (as indicated on the equipment schedule and project drawings), with linkage hardware installed in the side frame. Each isolation damper shall be housed inside a fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) damper enclosure, bolted to the bypass air plenum with a round slip connection at one end for fan inlet attachment.
7. All dampers shall have an extended control shaft for electronic, pneumatic or manual control actuation.

E. FAN MOTORS AND DRIVE

1. Motors to be premium efficiency, standard NEMA frame, 1800 RPM, TEFC with a 1.15 service factor. A factory mounted NEMA 3R or 4X disconnect switch shall be provided for each fan. Motor maintenance shall be accomplished without fan impeller removal or requiring maintenance personnel to access the contaminated exhaust components.

2. Fans submitted that use 900 RPM, 1200 RPM, or C-Face motors, shall include one spare motor per fan system, in accordance with ANSI Z9.5, section 4.14.7.4, CRITICAL SERVICE SPARES.
3. Drive belts and sheaves shall be sized for 150% of the fan operating brake horsepower, and shall be readily and easily accessible for service, if required.
4. Motor sheaves shall be cast iron, variable pitch on applications 5 HP and smaller, and fixed pitch on 7.5 HP and larger.
5. Shaft to be ANSI C-1045 steel, and shall be coated with TECTYL protectant. 304 or 316 stainless steel shafts are available, (when scheduled).
6. Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, spherical roller or adapter mounted anti-friction ball, self-aligning, pillow block type and selected for a minimum average bearing life (AFBMA L-10) in excess of 200,000 hours at the maximum fan RPM.
7. Fan shaft bearings on 2450 and above and non-permanently lubricated motors shall have extended lube lines with zerk fittings, if noted on the equipment schedule.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Retain one of first two paragraphs below for floor-mounted units. Refer to Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for other types and applications of vibration-control devices.
- B. Retain first paragraph for equipment supported on concrete base and vibration isolation devices. Retain "without vibration isolation devices" option for units that have fans with internal vibration isolation and seismic restraints.
- C. Install fans as indicated on the contract drawings.
- D. Install FPVC flexible connections with stainless steel straps, provided by the fan manufacturer, between fan inlet and bypass plenum. Insure that the flexible connection is at least 6 inches wide.
- E. Pipe housing drain to the nearest drain.
- F. Fans shall be mounted on seismically restrained spring vibration isolators, provided by the fan manufacturer, selected based on fan size, loading conditions and deflection requirements per the fan schedule and specification.

- G. Install fans in accordance with manufacturers instructions, applicable specification and code requirements.

### 3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- B. Perform tests and inspections.

- 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

- C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1.
- 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
- 3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

- 1.
- 2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
- 4. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
- 5. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
- 6. Verify that bearings, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
- 7. Verify that outdoor- and mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.

### 3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

- B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. After startup service, clean air-handling units internally on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new, clean filters.

END OF SECTION 233414

SECTION 237513 – OUTDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS (CUSTOM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Custom outdoor central station air handling units.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. SECTION 20 0500 – Common Mechanical Work Results
- 2. SECTION 20 0503 – Basic Piping Materials and Methods
- 3. SECTION 23 2113 – Hydronic Piping
- 4. SECTION 23 2213 – Steam and Condensate Piping
- 5. SECTION 23 3113 – Metal Ducts

1.03 DESCRIPTION:

A. Performance Requirements:

- 1. Sizes, capacities and limitations as shown on the Drawings.
- 2. Performance shall be based at sea level, unless otherwise noted to be at altitude.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate electrical work and requirements with the Electrical Contractor.
- 2. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs.
- 3. Coordinate size and location of structural steel supports.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Complete product data and shop drawings shall be submitted with Contractor's Subcontractor and Material Questionnaires within 7 days of Bid. Refer to Bidding Instructions for additional information.

B. Product Data:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's product data in accordance with SECTION 20 0500 – Common Mechanical Work Requirements.
- 2. Submit product data for all components and accessories including:



- a. Fan performance curves and data including air flow, static pressure, RPM, brake HP and efficiency.
- b. Fan sound power data (discharge and radiated).
- c. Coil performance data including pressure drops and water tube velocity.
- d. Motor data.
- e. Filter data.
- f. Damper data.
- g. Construction details, gauges and materials.
- h. Electrical requirements and wiring diagrams.
- i. Installation and start-up instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall include the following:

- a. Unit dimensions.
- b. Unit operating weight.
- c. Shipping sections and weights.
- d. Required clearances.
- e. Dimensioned location and size of field connections.
- f. Dimensioned coil locations and elevations.
- g. Dimensioned location, elevation and size of drain pan pipe connection.
- h. Pressure drop for each section.
- i. Roof curbs.

D. Test Reports:

1. Submit factory test reports for leakage, deflection, vibration and airflow.

E. Color Charts:

1. Submit exterior paint color charts.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with SECTION 20 0500 – Common Mechanical Work Results.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in the production of air handling units and shall have products that have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten (10) years.
2. Manufacturer shall issue complete performance data.

B. Contractor Qualifications:

1. A representative of the Contractor shall be factory trained on installation.

C. Certifications:

1. Fans shall be AMCA certified for air and sound performance.
2. Coils shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410.
3. Air filters shall be UL 900 classified.

D. Exterior Condensation:

1. Construction and insulation shall prevent condensation on base, casing, doors and frames at ambient conditions (90 °F DB/74 °F WB) and internal design temperature (55 °F).
2. Manufacturer shall submit a written guarantee that no condensation will form on the exterior of the unit.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery:

1. Seal openings to protect against damage during shipping, storage and handling.
2. Provide shrink wrap to protect units from rain and debris during shipment. Protective wrap shall be factory applied around the entire unit exterior and cover all surfaces.

B. Storage:

1. Store units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in a clean, dry place and protect from weather and damage.
2. After delivery, remove protective wrap and cover with a canvas tarp. All equipment, including electrical components, shall be covered and protected against rain, snow, dirt, dust, rust and corrosion. Equipment shall remain clean and dry.

C. Handling:

1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.
2. Handle units carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Units shall not be operated for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fans have been test run under observation.

1.10 TESTING:

A. General:

1. Unit manufacturer shall perform leakage, deflection, and vibration tests on all units.
2. Units shall be completely assembled and finished prior to testing.
3. Units shall be factory tested prior to shipment.
4. Testing shall be performed by one of the following methods:
  - a. The entire unit shall be tested under positive pressure.
  - b. Sections that will operate under positive pressure shall be tested under positive pressure. Sections that will operate under negative pressure shall be tested under

negative pressure.

5. The fan separation wall shall be designed to withstand the total static pressure of the fan and capable of leak testing.
6. Units shall be tested as it will be installed and operated. Access doors shall be closed and latched in their normal fashion. Units shall not have caulking, lubricant, tape or other temporary modifications intended to help pass tests. Temporary panels may be used to secure duct, damper and other similar openings.
7. Units shall be tested at 10" static pressure.

B. Cabinet Leakage:

1. Cabinet leakage at test static pressure shall not exceed 1% of design air flow or 50 CFM, whichever is greater.
2. Maximum allowable leakage for the unit is based on the sum of positive and negative tests.

C. Panel Deflection:

1. Panel deflection shall not exceed 1/200 (0.50%) of the panel span at test static pressure.
2. Deflection shall be measured with a dial indicator on a stationary stand.
3. Measurements shall be taken at the mid-span of the largest panel and shall be taken for both the wall and the roof. For each test, all points shall be tested simultaneously using multiple dial indicators.
4. During testing, if the Owner or Engineer observes excessive deflection in a panel other than that being tested, then the test shall be performed on the suspected panel in addition to any panel that failed the initial test. Panels that passed the initial test do not need to be retested.

D. Floor Deflection:

1. Floor deflection shall not exceed 1/400 (0.25%) of the width of the floor.
2. Floor tests shall be with a 1 sq. ft. 300 lb. load at the center of the floor.

E. Vibration:

1. Assembled fan, motor and drive shall be run balanced at design RPM.
2. Vibration measurements shall be taken at each bearing housing in the horizontal, vertical and axial positions.
3. Displacement shall not exceed 7 mils.
4. Vibration shall not exceed 0.20 in/sec velocity.

F. Field Testing:

1. In addition to factory testing, units shall be field tested after installation.
2. The manufacturer shall be responsible for supervising and training the Contractor to ensure that units are properly installed and prepared for field test

- ing.
- 3. Field tests will be witnessed by the Owner.
- 4. The Owner shall be notified a minimum of 7 days prior to the tests. Date of tests shall be mutually agreed upon.
- 5. Field testing shall be for leakage only.

G. Failed Testing:

- 1. If the unit fails any test, then appropriate corrections shall be made to the unit and another test performed.
- 2. Corrections and additional testing shall be made at the manufacturer's expense.
- 3. After a second failure, the Owner may consider a reduced value credit by the manufacturer of no less than 10% of the unit cost.
- 4. The Owner may choose to accept the reduced value credit or require that further modifications be made and the unit tested again.
- 5. All corrections and modifications will be subject to approval by the Owner.

H. Report:

- 1. Manufacturer shall submit a certified written test report to the Engineer.
- 2. A dimensioned drawing showing test locations shall be included.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS:

A. Extra Materials:

- 1. Furnish to Owner, one (1) complete set of spare air filters for each unit.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, equipment shall be the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Haakon.
  - 2. Ingenia.
  - 3. Ventrol.
  - 4. Air Flow Equipment.

2.02 GENERAL:

A. Description:

- 1. Air handling units shall be factory fabricated and tested.
- 2. Unit dimensions shall be as indicated and shall fit into space provided with proper clearance for service.

B. Unit Splits:

- 1. Units shall ship fully assembled in one piece whenever possible.

2. Units that exceed maximum shipping limitations shall be split at the factory.
3. Units shall be factory split where shown on the Drawings or as required to meet job site requirements for rigging, handling and installation.
4. Contractor is responsible for determining job site constraints and limitations. Contractor is responsible for coordination with all trades.
5. Lifting lugs shall be provided at the corners of each section.
6. Units shall be furnished with gaskets and hardware for assembly in the field.

C. Design Static Pressure:

1. Units shall be designed to withstand 10" of static pressure.
2. Unit casing leakage and deflection shall not exceed limits specified herein.

D. Coil Clearance:

1. Provide adequate space between coils to allow for installation of temperature control devices.

2.03 UNIT BASE:

A. Base:

1. Unit base frame shall be constructed from welded structural steel members with intermediate cross supports. Frame shall be designed to allow rigging and handling of the unit and shall support major components without sagging or pulsating.
2. Base shall be fitted with lifting lugs at the corners of the unit or sections.
3. Base shall be painted with corrosion inhibitive primer.

B. Floors:

1. 4" thick, insulated, double wall watertight construction.
2. Walk-on surface: 1/8" (3/16" total thickness) 3003 aluminum tread plate.
3. Outer liner: 20 gauge G-90 galvanized steel.
4. All floor seams shall be caulked and sealed or continuously welded.
5. Floor openings shall be covered with steel safety grates.

2.04 CASING:

A. Construction:

1. Casing shall be either welded frame with removable panels or interlocking panel construction.
2. Welded Frame:
  - a. Frame shall be 14 gauge tubular steel, welded to form a unitized assembly.
  - b. Frame shall be painted with corrosion inhibitive primer.
  - c. Panels shall be gasketed and secured to the steel frame with fasteners and neoprene washers. Panels shall be removable without affecting the structural integrity of the unit.
3. Interlocking Panel Construction:

- a. Casing shall be constructed of interlocked panels.
  - b. Panels shall be removable where service and removal of internal components is required. Removal of panels shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit.
4. Thermal Break:
- a. Casing shall be of the "no-through-metal" design.
  - b. Casing shall incorporate insulating thermal breaks so that when fully assembled, there is no path of continuous unbroken metal to metal conduction from inner to outer surfaces.
5. Provisions shall be made so that fans may be serviced and removed from the unit. This shall be accomplished through the access door or removable panels.
6. Penetrations:
- a. All piping, drains, vents, damper rods, etc., shall be extended through the casing at the factory and sealed.
  - b. Sealing material for pipes shall be suitable for pipe temperatures.
7. Outdoor Units:
- a. Units shall be specifically designed for outdoor application.
  - b. Roof shall have standing seams with caps and sloped for drainage. Roof shall have no screw holes. Roof shall be designed for minimum 30 lb/sf snow load with a maximum deflection of 1/240 (0.42%).
  - c. Access doors shall be fitted with drain gutters.
- B. Panels:
1. Panels shall be 4" thick, insulated, double wall construction.
  2. Exterior: 16 gauge, G-90 galvanized steel.
  3. Interior: 20 gauge, solid G-90 galvanized steel.
- C. Exterior Finish:
1. Complete exterior shall be painted with enamel paint.
  2. Paint system shall pass 500 hours salt spray per ASTM B117 and 1000 hours humidity resistance per ASTM D2247.
  3. Color: Custom color selected by Architect.
- 2.05 INSULATION:
- A. Walls, floors and roof shall be insulated with fiber glass insulation or injected foam insulation. Insulation shall be full thickness, non-compressed.
- B. Fiber Glass Insulation:
1. Thermal conductivity (K): 0.24 at 75 °F.
  2. Density: 3.0 lb./cu.ft.
  3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): 1.00 for 2" thick.
  4. Maximum flame spread/smoke developed: 25/50 per ASTM E84 and UL 723.

C. Foam Insulation:

1. Thermal conductivity (K): 0.17 at 75 °F.

2.06 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Construction:

1. Access doors shall be insulated, double wall, same thickness and construction as panels.
2. Minimum door size: 18" wide by full height of unit up to 72". Motors must fit easily through doors.
3. Door frames: Flush mounted with full perimeter gasket.
4. Latches:
  - a. Ventlock 260.
  - b. Minimum of two heavy duty latches per door, operable from inside and outside.
5. Hinges: Minimum of two heavy duty, zinc plated hinges per door.
6. View Windows:
  - a. Dual thermal pane safety glass, capable of withstanding unit operating pressures.
  - b. Size: 10" x 10" square or 12" diameter.
  - c. Each door shall have a view window.
  - d. Centerline of window shall be 4'-0" to 5'-6" above the roof or unit floor.
7. Door hold opens: Stainless steel chains or automatic locking device to secure door open during maintenance.

B. Door Swings:

1. Doors shall open against air pressure. Positive pressure sections shall have doors open inward while negative pressure sections shall have doors open outward.
2. Doors limited from opening inward on positive pressure sections shall have safety latches.

C. Locations:

1. Provide access doors at the following locations:
  - a. All compartments.
  - b. Where necessary for maintenance and inspection.
  - c. Where shown on the Drawings.

2.07 FANS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cook.
2. Greenheck.
3. New York Blower.
4. PennBarry.

5. Twin City.

B. General:

1. Fans shall be dynamically balanced.
2. Fans with motor 5 HP and larger shall have minimum 67% fan efficiency.
3. Fan and motor shall be mounted on a structural steel base. Fan and motor shall be internally isolated with spring isolators. Spring isolators shall be seismically restrained and have minimum 1" deflection.
4. Fan shall be attached to unit casing with flexible connection. Flexible connection shall comply with UL and NFPA 90A requirements.
5. Lubrication lines shall be high pressure metal. Lubrication lines shall be extended to near the fan access door and be easily accessible.
6. Recommended fan bearing lubrication frequency shall not be less than every 3 months.
7. Units with single fans shall have the fan centered both horizontally and vertically within the unit airstream.
8. Provide inlet screens for all fans.

C. Plenum Fans – Direct Drive:

1. Single width, single inlet, multi-blade, unshoused centrifugal, Arrangement 4.
2. Inlet: High-efficiency, precision spun.
3. Blades: Aluminum backward inclined airfoil.
4. Guards: OSHA screened protective enclosure shall be provided around the entire fan wheel.

D. Motors:

1. Motors shall be as specified in SECTION 20 0513 – Motors for Mechanical Equipment.
2. Motors shall be mounted on an adjustable steel base.

E. Motor Removal:

1. Motors 15 HP and larger shall have a hoist system designed to carry and move motors out through the access door or removable panel to the exterior of the unit, including vestibule.
2. Hoist system shall consist of structural steel rail and cantilevered trolley designed to fully remove motor from the unit and lowered onto a dolly. Trolley shall move freely while carrying the motor.
3. Removal rail shall be mounted in fan sections directly over the motor and perpendicular to the side of the unit.
4. Rail shall be designed for L/400 deflection when carrying weight of the motor at the most extreme position.

2.08 COILS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Aerofin.
2. Heatcraft.



B. General:

1. Coil headers and return bends shall be enclosed within the unit casing. Condensate on headers and return bends shall be captured by the drain pan under the coil.
2. Coils shall be removable from the unit through the wall panels.
3. Coil connections shall be clearly labeled on the unit exterior.
4. Coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation in the unit.
5. Coil connections: Same end unless otherwise indicated.
6. Coil Racks:
  - a. Coil racks shall be designed to carry the full weight of the coil with no visible deflection.
  - b. Coil racks shall be constructed such that all coils are on tracks and can slide out of the unit by removing only one exterior panel.
  - c. Heating coils: 16 gauge galvanized steel.
  - d. Cooling coils: 16 gauge 304 stainless steel.
7. Multiple stacked coils shall be supported to allow for individual coil removal. Removal of the lower coil shall not affect the upper coil.
8. Intermediate Drain Pans:
  - a. Provide intermediate drain pans for stacked coils.
  - b. Construction: 304 stainless steel, sloped for drainage.
  - c. Pipe intermediate drain pans down to the main unit pan with stainless steel pipe.
9. Coil connections, chilled water temperature sensor tap, drains and vents shall be extended through unit casing by the unit manufacturer. Penetrations shall be sealed airtight with grommets and sleeve between the interior and exterior panels. Drains and vents shall be valved and capped.
10. Cooling Coils:
  - a. Piping shall be factory insulated through the casing and sealed so that condensation cannot leak into the wall.
  - b. Coil headers shall be located above the drain pan.
11. Coils shall be leak tested under water at 315 PSIG.

C. Water Coils:

1. Construction: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into fin collars. Fins shall be die formed plate.
2. Tubes: 1/2" OD x 0.025" copper or 5/8" OD x 0.035" copper.
3. Fins: 0.0095" aluminum.
4. Maximum fins per foot: 144.
5. Headers: Copper. Drainable with 1/2" drain and vent connections.
6. Connections:
  - a. Schedule 40 red brass.
  - b. 2" and smaller: Threaded.
  - c. 2-1/2" and larger: Flanged.
7. Casings:

- a. Heating coils: 16 gauge galvanized steel.
  - b. Cooling coils: 16 gauge 304 stainless steel.
8. Maximum working pressure: 250 psig.
  9. Fouling factor: 0.0005.
  10. Intermediate tube supports: Provide on coils over 44" fin length with an additional support every 42" multiple thereafter.
  11. Maximum length: Coils exceeding 144" fin length shall require two coils with connections right and left.
  12. Chilled water coils: Return header shall have 1/2" tap for installation of temperature sensor in the last pass tube of each coil. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contractor.
  13. Chilled water coil maximum face velocity: 450 fpm.
- D. Non-freeze Steam:
1. Non-freeze, steam distributing type. Orifices in inner tube shall be arranged and formed to ensure even steam distribution over full length of each tube and that steam is discharged in the direction of the condensate flow.
  2. Construction: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into fin collars. Fins shall be die formed plate.
  3. Tubes: 5/8" OD x 0.035" copper inner tube with 1" OD x 0.035" copper outer tube.
  4. Fins: 0.0095" aluminum.
  5. Maximum fins per foot: 144.
  6. Headers: Seamless copper with die formed tube holes.
  7. Connections:
    - a. Schedule 40 red brass.
    - b. 2" and smaller: Threaded.
    - c. 2-1/2" and larger: Flanged.
  8. Casings: 16 gauge galvanized steel.
  9. Maximum steam pressure: 50 psig.
  10. Intermediate tube supports: Provide on coils over 44" fin length with an additional support every 42" multiple thereafter.
  11. Horizontal coils shall be pitched in the unit casing for proper drainage of steam condensate from coil. Vertical tube coils shall have opposite end connections.
  12. Coils shall be located as high as possible to accommodate steam trap installation.
- 2.09 DRAIN PANS:
- A. Construction:
1. 16 gauge, 304 stainless steel, continuously welded.
  2. 3" deep, double sloped for complete drainage.
  3. Insulated, double bottom construction. Minimum 2" insulation.
  4. Drain pans shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. Connections:
1. Drain connection shall be located in the side of the pan at lowest point of pan.
  2. Drain piping and connection: Minimum 1-1/4" stainless steel, extended to the exterior of

the unit base.

C. Drain pans shall be provided under:

1. Cooling coils.
2. Humidifiers.

D. Cooling coil drain pan shall extend a minimum of 24" downstream of coil.

## 2.10 FILTERS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Air Filter.
2. Fiber Bond.
3. Koch.
4. Purolator.

B. General:

1. Filter sections shall have filter racks, access door for filter removal and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass around filters.
2. Filter sizes: To facilitate maintenance for the Owner, all filters shall be 12" x 24" or 24" x 24".

C. Pleated Panel Filters:

1. Fiber Bond Kleen Pleat with Spor-Ax.
2. Extended surface pleated design.
3. Media: Air laid and formed into pleats of radial design. Media shall contain a non-migratory, non-drying adhesive throughout the air leaving side. Media shall incorporate an antimicrobial agent that inhibits the growth of mold, mildew, algae and bacteria.
4. Certifications: UL 900.
5. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 efficiency: MERV 8.
6. Depth: 2".

D. Bag Filters – Synthetic Media:

1. Fiber Bond Multi-Wedge with Spor-Ax.
2. Extended surface design consisting of multi-pockets. Welded heat sealed,

self-supporting pockets.

3. Media: 100% polyester. Media shall incorporate a biocide that inhibits the growth of mold, mildew, algae and fungi.
4. Certifications: UL 900.
5. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 efficiency: MERV 14.
6. Depth: 12".

E. Filter Racks:

1. Provide filter rack capable of holding filters and 2" prefilters.
2. Filter rack shall be side access for racks less than 60" tall and front loading for racks 60" and taller, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Side Access Filters:
  - a. Access door and extruded aluminum tracks.
4. Front Loading Filters:
  - a. Camfil Type 8.
  - b. Galvanized steel holding frame with gaskets and filter fasteners.

F. Prefilters:

1. All bag filters shall be provided with 2" prefilters (MERV 8 pleated panel) directly in front of the final filter to extend bag filter life.

G. Spare Filters:

1. Furnish two (2) complete sets of filters for each unit.
2. The first set shall be installed in units and shall be clean at time of Substantial Completion.
3. The second set shall be delivered to the Owner for future use.

H. Filter Gauges:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dwyer Series 2000 ASF Magnehelic with A-605.
2. Differential pressure gauge.
3. Dial: 4" diameter. 4.  
Range: 0-2.0" wc.
5. Accuracy:  $\pm 2\%$ .
6. Adjustable signal flag.
7. Air filter kit with static pressure tips.
8. Low temperature model with weatherproof housing for gauges installed outdoors.
9. Filter sections with pre and final filters shall have a separate pressure gauge for each filter bank.

2.11 DAMPERS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin.
2. Tamco.

B. General:

1. Damper shafts shall be extended to minimum 4" outside the unit casing for actuator mounting outside the airstream.

C. Outside Air, Dampers:

1. Ruskin CD-60.
2. Performance: Rated in accordance with AMCA 500.
3. Frames: 16 gauge galvanized steel or 0.125" extruded aluminum.
4. Blades:
  - a. Style: Airfoil shaped.
  - b. Material: Galvanized steel, 14 gauge equivalent thickness.
  - c. Maximum width: 6".
  - d. Maximum length: 48".
5. Seals:
  - a. Blade edge seals: Mechanically attached, replaceable.
  - b. Jamb seals: Flexible metal compression type.
6. Bearings: Corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated, stainless steel sleeve.
7. Linkage: Concealed in frame out of airstream.
8. Axles: 1/2" diameter, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
9. Action: Opposed blade, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Leakage: AMCA Class 1A, 3 cfm/sf at 1" static pressure.

2.12 HUMIDIFIERS:

- A. See SECTION 23 8413 – Humidifiers.

2.13 UVC EMITTERS:

- A. Provide space downstream of cooling coil for future installation of UV lights

2.14 ACCESSORIES:

A. Instrument Test Ports:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Ventlok No. 699.
  - b. Duro Dyne IP.
2. Heavy duty construction with gasket, cap and chain.
3. Provide test port in each section of unit airstream between each compo

ment for measuring temperature and pressure.

B. Outside Air Hoods:

1. 16 gauge G90 galvanized steel.
2. 1/4 inch wire mesh screen.
3. Hoods shall be designed to minimize moisture carry over.

2.17 ELECTRICAL:

A. Lights:

1. Light Fixtures – LED:

- a. Manufacturers: Lithonia OLVT Series, Hubbell LED Vaportite Series, Killark VSL Series.
- b. Factory mounted, UL listed wet location, vapor tight, cast aluminum housing, junction box, gasketed glass globe with guard.
- c. LED: 600 lumens, 15 W.

2. Light Fixtures – CFL:

- a. Manufacturers: Cooper Lighting VT Series, Killark NV Series.
- b. Factory mounted, UL listed wet location, vapor tight, cast aluminum housing, junction box, gasketed glass globe with guard.
- c. CFL: 32 W.

3. Provide light fixture in each section with access and where shown on the Drawings.
4. Units wider than 72" shall have two (2) light fixtures installed in fan sections.
5. Lights shall be controlled by one light switch. Switch shall be located at fan section and be 0-1 hour timer.

B. Convenience Outlets:

1. 120 V GFCI duplex outlet.
2. Provide one outlet on the exterior of the unit.

C. Wiring:

1. Lights, switches and outlets shall be completely installed and factory wired to a single junction box.
2. Wiring shall be installed in rain tight EMT or liquid tight flexible conduit and comply with the Electrical Division of these Specifications.

D. Unit Heater:

1. Provide a UL listed 4.0 kw electric unit heater.
2. Unit heater shall be designed to operate whenever the supply air fan is shut off and when operating, shall maintain a preset temperature in the supply fan section.

2.18 PIPE CHASE:

- A. Unit shall be provided with an internal pipe chase of adequate size to permit coils to be piped inside the unit curb and outside the airstream. Piping shall not penetrate the floor of the unit in the airstream.
- B. Access door shall be provided for access to pipe chase. Access door shall be adequately sized for installation and maintenance of piping.

2.19 SERVICE VESTIBULES:

- A. Unit shall have service vestibule as shown on the Drawings. Vestibule shall be same height as unit and run the entire length of unit. Casing construction shall be as specified for the air handling unit.
- B. Provide pipe chase through the unit base. Chase shall be complete with 22 gauge galvanized sheet metal cover and 2" high floor collar.
- C. Provide structural steel supports for piping and other suspended equipment located in vestibules. Supports shall be minimum 2" x 2" x 1/4" vertical steel tubing with steel beams at 6'-0" maximum spacing.
- D. Provide vestibule ventilation ports with manual volume damper of sizes and locations indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Provide access door with locking handle for entry from outside. All locks shall be keyed the same on all units.
- F. Provide cold start light fixtures in vestibule with maximum 8 feet spacing.

2.20 ROOF CURBS:

- A. Prefabricated:
  - 1. Curbs shall be furnished by the unit manufacturer.
  - 2. Curbs shall be designed to mate with the unit and provide support and a watertight installation. Curb design shall be such that the unit will be installed level.
  - 3. Construction: Galvanized steel with seams continuously welded.
  - 4. Insulation: Rigid fiberglass, 1-1/2" thick, 3 lb. density.
  - 5. Wood nailers: Pressure treated wood.
  - 6. Height: 16", unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
  - 7. Cants: Straight side without cant, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
  - 8. Suitable for roof construction and roof pitch. Top of curb shall be level, with pitch built into the curb on sloped roofs.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine area and conditions where units will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on

shop drawings.

- C. Verify that proper power supply is available.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install units level and plumb where shown on the Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for servicing and maintenance.
- B. Roof Curbs:
  - 1. Furnish roof curb to General Contractor for installation.
  - 2. All mating surfaces between unit and curb shall be fully gasketed or otherwise sealed to result in a completely weathertight installation.
  - 3. Secure unit to roof curb.
- C. Shipping Sections:
  - 1. Assembly of shipping sections, if any, shall be accomplished utilizing standing seams, caulked and capped, to result in a leak free and weatherproof installation.
- D. Piping:
  - 1. Install piping as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Arrange piping to one side and provide unions or flanges to allow for coil removal.
  - 3. Multiple steam coils shall be trapped individually. Provide minimum 12" long drip leg between coil outlet and trap inlet.
- E. Condensate Drain:
  - 1. Pipe each drain pan connection full size through trap to floor drain or mop service basin as shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Fill trap with water before starting unit.
- F. Ductwork:
  - 1. Make duct connections to unit without flexible connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
- G. Controls:
  - 1. Unit mounted control components shall be fully accessible for servicing.
  - 2. Electrical: Provide field wiring connections between factory split sections.
  - 3. Electrical Division shall provide disconnect switch, power wiring and make connections. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.
- H. Casing Penetrations:
  - 1. All penetrations (piping, conduit, fasteners, etc.) through unit casing shall be



sealed airtight.

3.03 START-UP, TESTING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. Start-up, test and adjust equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide copies of start-up logs in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Manufacturer Services:
  - 1. Manufacturer's representative shall be from the factory and be factory authorized and trained.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative shall provide the following services:
    - a. Supervision of the installation.
    - b. Start-up, test and adjust equipment.
  - 3. Provide copies of start-up logs in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.05 CLEANING:

- A. Clean unit interior prior to operating. Remove tools, dust, dirt and debris.
- B. Clean unit exterior prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 237513

SECTION 238413 - HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Steam injection humidifiers.
2. Steam dispersion panel humidifiers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. SECTION 20 0500 – Common Mechanical Work Results
2. SECTION 20 0503 – Basic Piping Materials and Methods
3. SECTION 23 2213 – Steam and Condensate Piping

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's product data in accordance with SECTION 20 0500 – Common Mechanical Work Results
2. Product data shall include rated capacities, electrical requirements, wiring diagrams and accessories.
3. Drawings shall indicate dimensions, required clearances and location and size of field connections.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Absorption Distances:

1. Manufacturer shall be responsible for providing proper steam dispersion to suit application and absorption distances. Steam shall be totally absorbed with no wetting of duct or air handling unit interior surfaces.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting equipment.

B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Leave factory shipping covers in place until installation.

1.05 WARRANTY:

A. Steam Dispersion Panel Humidifiers:

1. Parts: Two (2) year.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers are acceptable.
- B. Steam Dispersion Panel Humidifiers:
  - 1. Dri-Steem Ultra Sorb.
  - 2. Nortec SAM-e.

2.02 STEAM DISPERSION PANEL HUMIDIFIERS:

- A. General:
  - 1. Humidifier shall be steam dispersion panel.
  - 2. Humidifier shall directly inject steam into airstream.
- B. Steam Dispersion Panels:
  - 1. Steam dispersion panels shall be factory assembled and include the following components:
    - a. Steam supply header/separator.
    - b. Condensate collection header.
    - c. Closely spaced steam dispersion tubes spanning the distance between the two headers.
  - 2. Dispersion Tubes:
    - a. Each dispersion tube shall be fitted with two rows of steam discharge tubelets inserted into the tube wall, centered on the diametric line and spaced 1-1/2" apart.
    - b. Tubelets shall be thermal-resin material designed for high steam temperatures.
    - c. The two rows of tubelets in each dispersion tube shall discharge steam in diametrically opposite directions, perpendicular to airflow.
    - d. Each tubelet shall extend through the wall of and into the center of the dispersion tube, and contain a steam orifice sized for its required steam capacity.
  - 3. Humidifier shall provide absorption characteristics that preclude water accumulation on any in-duct surface.
  - 4. Each packaged humidifier panel assembly of tubes and headers shall be contained within a galvanized metal casing to allow duct mounting, or the stacking of and/or the end-to-end mounting of multiple panels in ducts or air handling unit casings.
  - 5. Tubes and headers shall be 304 stainless steel and joints shall be Heli-arc welded.
  - 6. Tubes shall be joined to headers with slip-fit couplings to facilitate removal.

C. Options and Accessories:

1. Inlet strainer and float and thermostatic steam trap(s).
2. Stainless Steel Components:
  - a. Casing shall be 304 stainless steel.
3. Control Valves:
  - a. Normally closed, modulating control valve with stainless steel trim and electronic actuator.
  - b. Actuator shall respond to variable control signal from the building automation system (BAS). Coordinate with Temperature Control Contractor.
4. High Efficiency Dispersion Tubes:
  - a. Dispersion tubes insulated with 0.125" thick, plenum approved PVDF insulating material.
  - b. R-value: 0.5.
  - c. Flame spread/smoke developed: 0/0.
  - d. Maximum temperature: 300 °F.
  - e. Closed cell construction, does not absorb water or support microbial growth.
  - f. Non-toxic, odor free, UVC light resistant.
  - g. Continuous seam welded, held in place without bands or clamps.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine area and conditions where humidifiers will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install humidifiers and steam dispersion devices where shown on the Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for servicing and maintenance.
- B. Steam Dispersion:
  1. Verify air handling unit inside dimensions and mounting location.
  2. Seal air handling unit penetrations airtight.
- C. Controls:
  1. Temperature Control Contractor shall install all controls and wiring.
  2. Humidifier shall operate only when airflow is proven.

3.03 START-UP, TESTING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. Start-up, test and adjust equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PURDUE UNIVERSITY  
HAMPTON HALL ROOM 4247 LAB  
RENOVATION MAKE-READY, PHASE 1 - 2024  
WBSE: C.40.12255  
SYNTHESIS INCORPORATED NO.:0270113

HUMIDIFIERS

SECTION 238413 - PAGE 4

END OF SECTION 238413

SECTION 260001 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 27 Section “Communications”.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic electrical requirements for the project.
- B. This Section applies to all contractors performing work under Division 26, and Division 28 Section “Fire Alarm Systems”.

1.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Design Basis Manufacturer: Where listed in each respective Division 26 Section, the “Design Basis Manufacturer” model series number shall serve to indicate the level of quality and minimum requirements for the equipment to be furnished.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Where acceptable manufacturers are listed in each respective Division 26 Section, this shall be interpreted to mean that equipment by the listed manufacturers will be acceptable as equivalent to the “Design Basis Manufacturer” equipment provided that the manufacturer demonstrates full compliance with all of the requirements contained in these specifications.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed: Indicates item shall be hidden from sight in trenches, chases, furred spaces, shafts, suspended ceilings, encased in construction, underground, under slab, in crawl spaces, etc.
- B. Concealed Space: All furred spaces, pipe chases, spaces above finished ceilings, crawl spaces, and other areas not generally accessible to the occupants.
- C. Exposed: Indicates item shall not be installed “Concealed” (i.e. not hidden from sight) as defined in this Section.
- D. Equipment: Any manufactured item (e.g. luminaire, panelboard, switchgear, wiring device, etc.).

- E. Electrical Space: Any space designated primarily for the installation of electrical equipment.
- F. Finished Space: Any space designated for the general or specific used of the occupants.
- G. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code): All references to NFPA 70 on drawings or specifications shall refer to the currently adopted NFPA 70 code with all amendments in the state having jurisdiction.
- H. Provide: Furnish and install the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- I. Furnish: Furnish and install the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- J. Install: Furnish and install the specific item, equipment, and/or system unless specifically noted to be furnished by others.
- K. Rough-In: Suitable conduits terminated at each end in a suitable box.
- L. Work: Labor and installation including materials, equipment, systems, etc. required for completion of any or all portions of the project.
- M. Underground: That portion of work that is located below grade or under any building floor slab on compacted fill whether concrete encased or not.

#### 1.05 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 27 Section "Basic Telecommunications Requirements" for additional abbreviations.
- B. Refer to Division 27 Section "Communications" for additional abbreviations.
- C. The following abbreviations where used on the electrical drawings shall be defined as follows:
  - 1. A or AMP: Amperes or Ampacity.
  - 2. AFF: Above Finished Floor.
  - 3. AV: Audio-Visual.
  - 4. C: Conduit.
  - 5. CB: Circuit Breaker.
  - 6. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television System.
  - 7. CKT: Circuit.
  - 8. COMB: Combination.
  - 9. CU: Copper.
  - 10. E-G: Engine-Generator.
  - 11. EC: Electrical Contractor.
  - 12. EM: On Emergency Circuit.
  - 13. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
  - 14. FA: Fire Alarm.
  - 15. FDS: Fusible Disconnect Switch.
  - 16. FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - 17. GC: General Contractor.
  - 18. G: Green Grounding Conductor.
  - 19. GND or GRND: Ground.

20. HP: Horsepower.
21. IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit.
22. JB: Junction Box.
23. kV: Kilovolts.
24. kVA: Kilovolt-Amperes
25. kW: Kilowatts.
26. LFMC: Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit.
27. MATV: Master Antenna Television System.
28. MC: Mechanical Contractor.
29. MCC: Motor Control Center.
30. MH: Manhole.
31. MTR: Motor.
32. NEC: National Electrical Code.
33. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
34. NIC: Not In This Contract.
35. NL: Night Light.
36. PH or  $\Phi$ : Phase.
37. PBS: Pushbutton Station.
38. PNL: Panel.
39. PVC: Polyvinylchloride.
40. RM: Room.
41. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit.
42. RNC: Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit.
43. STD: Standard.
44. STR: Motor Controller.
45. SS: Stainless Steel.
46. TV: Television.
47. TYP: Typical.
48. UG: Underground.
49. UL: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
50. UNO: Unless Noted Otherwise.
51. V: Volts.
52. W: Watts.
53. WP: Weatherproof.

1.06 GENERAL

- A. The electrical drawings are diagrammatic only and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, conduits, devices, fixtures, etc. The electrical drawings shall not be scaled for purposes of equipment installation. All measurements shall be verified as required to install all equipment in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- B. The physical size, arrangement and capacities of equipment indicated on the drawings corresponds to the particular manufacturer named on the drawings or one of the manufacturers listed in the specification. If this contractor elects to use equipment by another manufacturer named in the specifications, it shall be this contractor's responsibility to adjust his work and to compensate the other contractors for additional work that may be required by them to accommodate or serve this contractor's equipment.
- C. The Engineer reserves the right to make changes in the locations of receptacles, apparatus and equipment up to the time of rough-in or setting without additional cost to the project. The



contractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications to the electrical layout for the following:

1. As needed to prevent conflict with the work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.
  2. As directed by the Engineer in writing, prior to component installation, for minor revisions to electrical installation.
- D. This contractor shall cooperate and coordinate work with other trades so as to not delay the completion date of the project. This contractor will study and be familiar with the work of other trades as required for proper coordination.
- E. Certain electrical work is indicated on the drawings and specifications of other trades and may not be repeated on the electrical drawings and specifications. This contractor shall examine the documents of other trades and include all electrical work in the bid as required for a complete electrical system(s), unless specifically noted as provided by others.
- F. Complete rough-in requirements of all equipment to be wired or connected under this project are not shown on the drawings. This contractor shall verify all requirements with the contractor furnishing the equipment or with the owner where the equipment is owner furnished, for the exact installation requirements.
- G. This contractor shall examine the architectural drawings and verify sufficient wall thickness for proper recessing depth for all flush mounted equipment. All instances of inadequate depth shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before the bid date or provided for by this contractor.

#### 1.07 CODES, FEES, AND PERMITS

- A. Codes: All work shall be installed in strict accordance with the currently adopted NFPA 70, National Electrical Code with all amendments. The contractor shall provide a copy at the job site at all times.
- B. Codes and Standards: All work shall be installed in accordance with codes as currently adopted and in accordance with standards as referenced elsewhere in these specifications. Applicable codes, standards and publications by professional agencies shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute, Inc.
  2. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.
  3. IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
  4. IESNA – Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
  5. IPCEA – Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association.
  6. JIC – Joint Industrial Council.
  7. NBS – National Bureau of Standards.
  8. NEC – National Electrical Code.
  9. NECA – National Electrical Contractors Association.
  10. NESC – National Electrical Safety Code.
  11. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  12. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association.
  13. OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Act.
  14. UL – Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

- C. Permits: The contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. U.L. Label: All materials provided under this contract shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories label where available to the specific item of equipment.
- E. OSHA: The contractor shall adhere to all applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and latest editions.

#### 1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide all submittals as indicated in each specific specification section and as required by Submittal Section in Division One. Submittals required for performance of the work include the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Product Data.
  - 3. Samples.
  - 4. Other submittals as required by respective specification sections.
- B. Contractor's Responsibility: Submittals are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for providing submittals demonstrating full compliance with the Contract Documents including completeness, accuracy, and coordination.
- C. All submittals shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Organized by specification sections and submitted complete for all manufactured items within the same specification section; partial submittals or submittals from multiple specification sections combined into a common submittal will not be permitted and will be returned un-reviewed or rejected.
  - 2. Be submitted with the following information included:
    - a. Date submitted.
    - b. Project title and project number.
    - c. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
    - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the Architect.
    - e. Name, address, and telephone number of the Engineer.
    - f. Name, address, and telephone number of the supplier, manufacturer and/or subcontractor.
    - g. Number and title of the appropriate specification section.
    - h. Notification of deviations from the Contract Documents.
    - i. Contractor's stamp signed and dated by the contractor as required elsewhere in these specifications.
  - 3. Be submitted with each item of equipment, component, etc., for review clearly marked and indicated where included with product data sheets.
  - 4. Collated; where multiple cut sheets are submitted for the same components and multiple items are included in that section, the submittals shall be collated into the required number of sets of shop drawings as required in other sections of this specification.
  - 5. Include wiring diagrams, riser diagrams, floor plans, etc. showing the quantity and types of cables and respective conduit sizes required for special systems such as Fire Alarm,

Sound Systems, Access Control, etc. as elsewhere required in these specifications. Note: drawings will be returned for completion if the locations and routings of all devices, conduits, and cables are not shown. Delays in the construction schedules due to incomplete drawings shall be the responsibility of this contractor.

6. Be drawn by competent draftspersons.
7. Be drawn in accordance with applicable Owner drawing standards when required under Divisions 0 or 1.

D. Engineer's Review:

1. The Engineer's review of submittals is for determining general compliance with the Contract Documents and is performed as a courtesy to the Contractor and as required by contractual obligation to the owner.
2. Corrections and comments made by the Engineer during review of submittals may not be all inclusive and do not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Engineer reserves the right to re-review submittal information at any time and for any reason and to provide additional or supplemental comments at any time.
3. The contractor is solely responsible for determining all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with the work of other trades, the owner, and existing conditions; performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

1.09 PRODUCT SAMPLES

- A. The Engineer reserves the right to request an engineering sample product of each and every item of equipment for inspection. Samples submitted shall be in full compliance with the specifications including but not limited to construction, design, visual appearance, and performance. The manufacturer shall have previously built the item and it shall be a production item. The sample shall remain on file as comparison with the materials furnished on the project. Materials not equal to the approved sample will be rejected.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays and enclosed buss assemblies, will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames".

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping".

#### 1.11 VERIFICATION

- A. This contractor shall visit the proposed project site and shall verify all existing conditions relative to the project requirements.
- B. Work shown on the drawings as "existing" is assumed to be in place and suitable for modifications and additions as indicated on the drawings. This contractor shall field verify these items prior to bid and shall make all necessary provisions required for proper installation as required by the drawings and specifications. This contractor shall submit any questions requiring clarification in writing to the Engineer not less than ten days prior to the bid date.
- C. This contractor shall verify available recessing depths for luminaires (light fixtures) against luminaire catalog reference material prior to furnishing submittals for review to the Engineer.
- D. This contractor shall verify all necessary vertical and horizontal clearances for the installation of electrical equipment and shall share this information with all associated parties as necessary for proper coordination.

#### 1.12 ELECTRICAL POWER OUTAGES AND CUTOVERS

- A. All necessary power outages for installation of new electrical distribution equipment, modifications to existing electrical distribution equipment, installation or modification of feeder or branch circuits, termination of circuits, and cutovers shall be at a time scheduled with the Owner and approved by the Owner.
- B. All necessary power outages shall be of the shortest possible duration.
- C. The Owner will determine the extent of shutdown of the electrical system required to comply with the Owner's safety standards. This shutdown may include upstream power distribution equipment and feeders including but not limited to the building main primary electrical service, main service switchboards, and sub-distribution switchboards. The Contractor shall coordinate the extent of the shutdown with the Owner's Representatives prior to performing any work requiring shutdowns. The Contractor shall initiate coordination with the Owner's Representatives through the Purdue Project Manager as soon as the Contract is awarded and indicate all proposed outages on the Project Schedule.
- D. The contractor is advised that necessary shutdowns may occur at times outside of normal working or operating schedule. The Contractor shall include costs in his bid any costs for overtime work or work performed outside of normal working or operating hours.

#### 1.13 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials to be furnished for this project shall be new and of the class and quantity as shown, noted and/or scheduled on the drawings and/or specified in these specifications.

- B. All work and workmanship for this project shall be first quality as approved by the Owner's Representative, or Engineer. NECA 1-2006 "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction" shall be used as a minimum requirement and shall be improved upon as outlined on the drawings and specifications.

#### 1.14 GUARANTEE

- A. This Contractor shall guarantee all electrical work to be free from defect in material and/or installation for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. This guarantee shall not deprive the owner of other rights or other extended guarantees required in other sections of these specifications.
- B. The contractor shall agree to correct, repair and/or replace any deficiencies of any part of the installation under the direction of the Engineer or Owner's Representative for the duration of the guarantee period.

#### 1.15 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. The contractor shall verify all mounting heights with the Engineer or Owner's Representative where not noted or where in conflict prior to rough-in.
- B. Mounting heights shall be as indicated in the following schedule except where specifically noted on the drawings:

<b>Equipment Mounting Height Schedule</b>		
<b>DEVICE</b>	<b>REFERENCE</b>	<b>MOUNTING HEIGHT</b>
Switches	Floor to Top	48"
Dimmer Switches	Floor to Top	48"
Surface Raceway	Floor to Bottom	48"
Wall Speaker	Ceiling to Top	12"
Microphone Input	Floor to Bottom	18"
Power Receptacles	Floor to Bottom	18"
Telecommunications Outlet	Floor to Bottom	18"
Telecommunications Outlet (Wall Telephone)	Floor to Top	48"
Fire Alarm Notification Appliance	Floor to Bottom or	80"
	Ceiling to Top (Whichever is lower)	6"
Fire Alarm Manual Pull Station	Floor to Top	48"
Clock	Ceiling to Top	12"
Control Station	Floor to Top	48"
Relay Panel	Floor to Top	72"
Panelboard	Floor to Top	72"
Motor Starter	Floor to Top	72"
Enclosed Switch	Floor to Top	72"
<b>Notes:</b>		
1. All references are from finished floor or ceiling to the outlet box.		

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 260001

SECTION 260002 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Branch circuit requirements.
  - 2. Wiring Methods.
  - 3. Coordination.
  - 4. Concrete work.
  - 5. Grout.
  - 6. Installation of work.
  - 7. Housekeeping pads for equipment.
  - 8. Alterations and additions to existing work.
  - 9. Cutting and patching.
  - 10. Painting.
  - 11. Testing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all manufactured items.

1.04 BRANCH CIRCUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide a suitable branch circuit for each and every luminaire (light fixture), receptacle, utilization equipment, etc. inside or outside of the building whether or not specifically noted on the electrical drawings and specifications, including the drawings and specifications of other trades.
- B. Provide a full size neutral for each 120V branch circuit.
- C. Provide a full size neutral for each 277V branch circuit.
- D. Permanently and effectively identify and tape together each neutral conductor with its respective phase conductor in each junction box, outlet box and panelboard where two or more neutrals are installed within the same conduit. Provide markers on the neutral wire numbered the same as the respective branch circuit conductor. See Division 26 Section Electrical Identification for conductor jacket color requirements.



- E. Provide an insulated grounding conductor in each branch circuit conduit and each feeder conduit.
- F. Provide separate conduit system for each different power system where both 208Y/120V 3Ph 4W and 480Y/277V 3Ph 4W systems are installed. This shall apply to all locations including standby and emergency systems wiring.
- G. Provide a barrier between adjacent switches for a 277V lighting circuits installed on a 480Y/277V 3Ph 4W, multi-wire branch circuit to prohibit the voltage between adjacent switches from exceeding 300 volts.

#### 1.05 WIRING METHODS

- A. Branch Circuits: Wiring for all 208Y/120V 3Ph 4W and 480Y/277V 3Ph branch circuits shall be installed in conduits in accordance with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings".
- B. Feeder Circuits: Wiring for all 208Y/120V 3Ph 4W and 480Y/277V 3Ph feeder circuits shall be installed in conduits in accordance with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings".
- C. Service Entrance: Wiring for all 208Y/120V 3Ph 4W and 480Y/277V 3Ph service entrance circuits shall be installed in conduits in accordance with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings".
- D. Low Voltage Systems: Wiring for all low voltage communications and signaling systems shall be installed in conduits in accordance with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings". This requirement shall apply to the following systems:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System.
  - 2. Sound Systems.
  - 3. Access Control systems.
  - 4. Intercom systems.
  - 5. Security and Intrusion Detection Systems.
  - 6. Lighting Control Networked Systems.
  - 7. Other Systems specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- E. Telecommunications Systems: Wiring for all telecommunications circuits and systems (voice, data, television, etc.) shall be installed in accordance with Division 27 Section "Telecommunications Pathways".

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and enclosed bus assemblies will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate, check, and verify rough-in heights and locations of all equipment, devices, receptacles, etc. with the drawings, existing conditions, and the work of other trades.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete for Exterior Construction:
  - 1. For use for equipment pads, lighting pole bases, concrete encased ducts and conduits.
  - 2. Concrete shall be:
    - a. 4 inch maximum slump.
    - b. 4000 p.s.i. compressive strength.
    - c. Maximum of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch aggregate crushed Indiana Limestone.
    - d. Class 4A LS.
- B. Concrete for Interior Construction:
  - 1. For use for equipment pads.
  - 2. Concrete shall be:
    - a. Ready mixed.
    - b. 4 inch maximum slump.
    - c. 3000 p.s.i.

### 2.02 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF WORK

- A. Areas without suspended ceilings:

1. Support conduits from the structure and install exposed as high as possible to avoid future conflicts when new ceilings are installed or when additional work is installed. Route all conduits parallel and perpendicular with the structure.
2. Install conduits concealed in new and existing walls except where specifically shown and noted as exposed on the drawings.

B. Areas with suspended ceilings:

1. Install conduits concealed above suspended ceilings.
2. Install conduits concealed in new and existing walls except where specifically shown and noted as exposed on the drawings.

3.02 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Contractor is responsible for providing housekeeping pads under fixed floor mounted equipment, including, but not limited to: Switchboards, panelboards, transformers, uninterruptible power supplies, lighting inverters, etc.

1. Where floors are concrete: Provide concrete housekeeping pads in accordance with requirements under this Section.
2. Where floors are of wood or metal construction on framing members: Provide galvanized steel support frames in accordance with requirements for "Fabricated Metal Equipment Support Assemblies" under Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.03 ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Provide all necessary additions and alterations to existing work as required to provide and maintain a complete and proper electrical installation.

B. Field verify on site all items requiring alterations and include all work necessary in bid.

C. Relocate existing electrical work as shown on the drawings or as required for the installation of new work or as required for the work of other trades. This shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Relocate existing luminaires (light fixtures), enclosed busways, conduits, pull boxes, etc. as required to permit the installation of new equipment.
2. Provide new conduits and circuitry as required to maintain temporary and permanent use of existing electrical facilities to remain.
3. Disconnect and reconnect existing circuits as required for continued operation of electrical facilities to remain.
4. Provision for the relocation of existing piping, ductwork, etc. as required for the installation of new electrical work where not shown or specified to be provided for by others.

D. Maintain access and reconnect as required all existing work to remain.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all cutting and patching of existing construction except where specified to be provided by others elsewhere in these specifications. Verify exact locations and materials before performing work. The cutting of structural members and bearing walls is prohibited except where specifically shown and noted on the drawings and/or where specifically permitted by the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- B. Cutting:
  - 1. Cut all masonry walls and concrete floors to accommodate new conduits and electrical work by means of core drilling.
  - 2. Provide protection for building occupants and office equipment against dust and damage during cutting operations in all occupied areas.
- C. Patching:
  - 1. Patch all anchor holes where existing equipment and conduits are removed with plaster, vinyl spackle, mortar, or SPEEDCRETE as required by existing construction.
  - 2. Patch all holes in terrazzo floors with SPEEDCRETE or equal material. The top 1" of the hole shall be patched with terrazzo to match existing construction.
  - 3. Patch all holes in walls where conduits have been removed with proper plaster mixes, vinyl spackle, and gypsum board as required by existing construction.
  - 4. Patch all holes in fire rated construction by means specified elsewhere in these specifications.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Provide painting where required for rustproofing only. Paint cut ends of galvanized channel or angle supports utilizing spray aluminum or similar after suitable cleaning.

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Lighting Poles Bases:
  - 1. The hole for lighting pole may be augured or excavated at the Contractor's option. If the hole is excavated, the surrounding soil must be re-compacted to a minimum 95% ASTM D1557.
  - 2. Fill any voids between compacted soils and the installed pole bases with flowable fill. Flowable fill shall have a minimum compressive strength of 200 p.s.i.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts per manufacturer's template instructions.
  - 4. Provide pole base as further detailed on the drawings.
- B. Interior Equipment Pads:
  - 1. Provide forms, etc. as required to form the pad to the proper dimensions.
  - 2. Pad shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick and shall extend 6 inches larger on all sides than the footprint of the equipment.
  - 3. Pad shall have 1" chamfer all around outer edge of pad.
  - 4. Pad shall have smooth troweled top surface and rubbed vertical surface.
  - 5. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

6. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
7. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
8. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
9. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Exterior Equipment Pads/Bases:

1. Compact the sub-base as required.
2. Provide forms, etc. as required to form the pad to the proper dimensions.
3. Provide reinforcing steel as detailed or as required.
4. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, pad shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick and shall extend a minimum of 3 foot in front of direction(s) of access to the equipment and 6 inches larger on the remaining sides than the footprint of the equipment.
5. Pad shall have 1" chamfer all around outer edge of pad.
6. Pad shall have float finished top surface.
7. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
8. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
9. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
10. Provide equipment pads/bases as further detailed on the drawings.

D. Concrete Envelopes:

1. Provide for encased conduits and ducts where shown on the drawings or as required in these Specifications.
2. Compact the sub-base as required.
3. Provide forms, etc. as required.
4. Provide reinforcing steel as detailed or as required.
5. Encase conduits minimum 3" thickness all around.
6. See Division 26 Sections "Primary Underground Raceways" and "Excavation, Backfill, Concrete and Related Work" for construction of Ductbank construction.

3.07 LOAD BALANCING

- A. Upon completion of work, disconnect and reconnect branch lighting circuits at panelboards to obtain as near load balance on circuits as possible. Demonstrate all results to the Owner's Representative and/or Engineer with digital ammeter.
- B. Provide written record of load balance for each panelboard with the closeout documents.

3.08 TESTING

- A. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of this Section and in accordance with specific provisions contained in each respective Section in these Specifications.

- B. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Owner's Representative and/or Engineer. Notify all necessary parties in writing a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of each test.
- C. All testing results shall be recorded in writing and submitted with the closeout documents.
- D. Provide all meters, apparatus, and equipment necessary to perform all testing.
- E. Provide only qualified technicians trained for each system to be tested. Provide factory certification for specialty systems, where applicable and as further outlined in these specifications, documenting technician's credentials and expertise in the system being tested and/or demonstrated.
- F. Replace all work determined during testing to be non-compliant with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- G. Wiring Installation:
  - 1. Test all wiring after wires, cables, and bus ducts are in place and before being connected to equipment.
  - 2. Test the wiring installation for short circuits, "grounds" and grounded neutrals by means of an approved type of constant potential "megger".
  - 3. Provide a voltage test on the last outlet of each circuit. Repair or replace any high resistance splice resulting in excessive drop in potential.
- H. Motors:
  - 1. Test each and every motor.
  - 2. Provide written record of line current and voltage for each motor under maximum operating conditions. Submit results with closeout documents.
  - 3. Complete the "Motor Test Data Table" attached in this Section and submit with the closeout documents. Upon request, the Engineer will make a blank copy of this table available to the contractor in Excel format for his use.

END OF SECTION 260002

**MOTOR TEST DATA TABLE**

ROOM NUMBER	MOTOR NUMBER (1)	HP	PHASE	VOLTS	NAME PLATE AMPS	LOCATION OF STARTER & DISC. (2)	FUSE		OVERLOADS					REMARKS	
							TYPE	SIZE	MFGR.	QUANT.	SIZE	AMPS	VOLTS		

(1) = NUMBER OF FAN, PUMP, ETC.  
 (2) = MCC - PH (PENTHOUSE), ETC.

SECTION 260003 – TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK REQUIRED

- A. The work required under this section consists of providing temporary wiring for the project per NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 590, as specified herein and as further outlined in Division 1 Section “Temporary Requirements and Facilities”.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 1 Section “Temporary Requirements and Facilities”.

1.03 GENERAL

- A. Requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 shall increase but shall not decrease the provisions for temporary lighting and power as outlined herein.
  - 1. The contractor is directed to pay special attention to OSHA Sections pertaining to illumination, lamps, guards, tools, and related items.
- B. Ground fault protection shall be provided where required by National Electrical Code.
  - 1. Ground fault protection equipment shall be provided per National Electrical Code, Article 590.6.
  - 2. The “Assured Equipment Grounding conductor Program” (NEC 590.6(B)(2)) will not be acceptable for this project.
  - 3. Receptacles that are part of the permanent wiring for the building may be used for construction purposes provided that they are used in conjunction with portable Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
  - 4. Note: All portable Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters shall be provided by respective trade requiring the same.
- C. Service: Service shall be from the owner’s existing system.
- D. Size the temporary electrical service for lighting and receptacles for a minimum of one watt per square foot of gross building area.
- E. Panelboards: Provide panelboards as follows:
  - 1. Provide one 100A branch circuit panel for each floor under 20,000 gross square feet.
  - 2. In addition to item 1 above, provide an additional 100A branch circuit panel for each additional 20,000 gross square feet or fraction thereof on each floor. Small areas such as attics, penthouses subwalks, and tunnels shall not require a separate panel.
  - 3. Protect each lighting and receptacle branch circuit by a 20A maximum overcurrent protection device.



F. Temporary Lighting for General Illumination:

1. Furnish, install and maintain temporary 120 volt lines the full length of all corridor and passage spaces complete with one 200 watt lampholder at 20 foot intervals. A maximum of one stringer will be allowed per floor.
2. Provide one 200 watt lampholder centrally located in each space for spaces of less than 200 gross square feet.
3. Provide one 200 watt lampholder per 200 gross square feet of space for spaces larger than 200 square feet. Lampholder shall be distributed on equal intervals throughout the space.
4. Provide one 200 watt lampholder at each floor and landing for stairs. All stair lines shall be separate from corridor lines.
5. All pipe and walk tunnels shall be considered as corridors.
6. All lamp sizes shall be suitable for proper illumination levels.
7. The respective trade requiring additional illumination in any space for finishing operations such as painting, millwork, concrete finishing, etc. shall furnish all necessary lampholders, lamps, and wiring as required for operation extended from the temporary system.
8. Provide all lamps for temporary lighting for this project, including replacement lamps. Spare lamp storage and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
9. Provide switch for lighting at the contractor's entrance to control lights necessary for entry to the building and to the electrical panel where all other lights are controlled.

G. Receptacles:

1. Furnish, install and maintain temporary 120 volt lines the full length of all corridor and passage spaces, complete with grounding type duplex receptacles at 40 foot intervals for use by all contractors.
2. Receptacle circuits shall be sized to provide for simultaneous operation of four 1/2hp small tool motors in every location of the building.
3. Small tools will be plugged into corridor circuits by the respective users.
4. The respective trade requiring any additional power in any space for other tools and equipment shall furnish all necessary outlets, switches, circuitry, and wiring as required extended from the temporary system.
5. Receptacles shall not be installed on branch circuits that supply temporary lighting.
6. Receptacles shall not be connected to the same ungrounded conductor of multiwire circuits that supply temporary lighting.

1.04 SERVICES

A. Temporary Service:

1. From existing building service.

B. Permanent Service:

1. From existing building service.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GROUND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Portable Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters:
  - 1. Hubbell GFP315, GFP6C15, GFP115A, GFP201, GFP3815.
- B. Factory Assembled or Job Fabricated Strings of lighting outlets with lamp protectors and grounded metal parts:
  - 1. Equal to equipment manufactured by McGill, Woodhead, or Hubbell.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric power and lighting wiring system for this project. Provide service to and connect the construction offices and trailers.
- B. All temporary wiring shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Indiana Electrical Code.
- C. All temporary wiring shall be removed without cost to the owner upon completion of the project.

### 3.02 POWER OUTAGES

- A. All necessary power outages for cutover of primary and secondary shall be at a time approved by the Owner and shall be of the shortest possible duration.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall include in his bid any overtime work required for cutovers in order to maintain the Owner's normal operating schedule.
- C. Verify all details with the Owner's Representative who will assist in determining the Owner's requirements.

### 3.03 ENERGY COSTS

- A. All costs for consumed energy during construction will be provided by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 260003



SECTION 260004 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK REQUIRED

- A. The work required under this section consists of providing through-penetration fire stops for all penetrations of fire rated construction for this project.
- B. All work shall be installed in compliance with relevant sections of the Indiana Building Code.
- C. All fire stop materials and method shall be U.L. listed.
- D. Applicator shall have two years experience in installing U.L. classified firestopping and be approved for installation of firestopping materials by firestopping manufacturer.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- B. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings".

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit information on each and every through-penetration fire stop proposed for the project for approval.
- B. Submit drawings of U.L. listed installation details and procedures for each and every condition. Each drawing shall be specifically marked for its intended condition.
- C. Submit all information, drawings, material safety data sheets, etc., as required in Division 7 Section "Firestopping".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER AND PRODUCT

- A. See Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for all fire stop products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. See Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for execution of firestopping.

PURDUE UNIVERSITY  
HAMPTON HALL ROOM 4247 LAB  
RENOVATION MAKE-READY, PHASE 1 - 2024  
WBSE: C.40.12255  
SYNTHESIS INCORPORATED NO.:0270113

FIRESTOPPING

SECTION 260004 - PAGE 2

END OF SECTION 260004

SECTION 260006 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition."
  - 2. Division 9 Section "Painting."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Electrical demolition.
  - 2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate demolition of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate electrical disconnection of equipment to be removed by the other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT APPLICABLE.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings are based on the existing record documents and general field observation. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 1. Verify field equipment locations and existing circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Contractor shall visit the site to familiarize himself with the existing conditions. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to review the existing conditions as they relate to the scope of work as defined on the construction documents. Contractor shall review locations of all existing equipment including switchboards, transformers, panelboards, lighting fixtures, outlets, and all other electrical devices, components, etc. in the existing facility. At the beginning of demolition, the contractor accepts the existing conditions, and has included all necessary modifications, removal, demolition, and relocation of the existing components for the execution of the scope of work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits; use personnel experienced in such operations.
- C. Existing Systems, to be removed: These drawings and specifications call for complete removal of the existing systems. System will be replaced under new work.
  - 1. Electrical Distribution in area of project.
  - 2. Lighting and Lighting Controls in area of project.
- D. Existing Systems, to be modified or remain: These drawings and specifications call for the following systems to be maintained for reuse:
  - 1. Fire Alarm system in area of project..

### 3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. Scope of Work:
  - 1. Coordinate scope of work with Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition."
  - 2. Remove all demolished material from Project site.
  - 3. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
  - 5. Where a complete system is indicated to be removed, remove the exposed electrical equipment and installations in their entirety.

6. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

B. Protection of existing components that are to remain:

1. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
2. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
3. Where an existing electrical system (feeder, control wiring, or branch circuit to any existing panel, appliance, mechanical component, or any other electrical device that is to remain) passes through a demolition area, maintain the existing system in operation using materials and methods compatible with the existing electrical installations, or as specified.
4. Where an existing conduit is re-used, re-support existing conduit as required by NFPA 70 and as outlined elsewhere in these specifications. Existing conduits shall be supported in a manner compliant with requirements specified elsewhere in these specifications.
5. Where an existing conduit that remains is supported by an existing ceiling scheduled for demolition, re-support the conduit in a manner compliant with requirements specified elsewhere in these specifications.

C. Abandoned Work:

1. In demolition areas, cut and remove raceways below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
2. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceilings in the remodeled areas.
3. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply and mark overcurrent device as spare (if it is to remain).
4. Remove all disconnected or abandoned existing outlets including telephone, data, receptacle, television and other miscellaneous system outlets.
5. Disconnect and remove low voltage systems not being reused.
6. Where an existing device is indicated to be removed (or existing system device is required to be removed) from an existing wall that is to remain, provide a blank coverplate to match other plates installed in the room. Existing wiring shall remain where wiring passes through to other existing devices that are to remain. Remove abandoned wiring where not installed with existing wiring that is required to remain. Existing raceway systems concealed in walls, floors, or above inaccessible ceilings may be abandoned in place.

3.04 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Review requirements for hazardous materials in Division 1 Specification Section.

3.05 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLAST AND FLUORESCENT LAMP DISPOSAL

- A. General:



1. The work required consists of providing disposal for all fluorescent lamp ballasts and fluorescent lamps removed from existing lighting fixtures for this project.
    - a. Since it is impractical to determine the exact number, type and conditions of all the existing fluorescent lamp ballasts which are to be disposed, for bidding purposes the contractor shall consider all existing fluorescent lamp ballasts which are to be disposed as PCB/DEHP containing and non-leaking. The contractor shall be responsible for sorting types of ballasts in the field and for the appropriate disposal of those ballasts as specified herein.
  2. All fluorescent lamp ballasts and fluorescent lamps shall be disposed of and recycled by a single firm experienced and specializing in this work, such as; Lighting Resources, Inc., 498 Park 800 Drive, Greenwood, IN 46143. Phone No: 317-888-3889. Sub-letting of any portion of the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal work shall not be permitted.
  3. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall have an Environmental Protection Agency identification number. This number shall be furnished to the Engineer.
  4. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall have an appropriate level of documented and followed safety and environmental policies and procedures. Minimally this shall include a written safety program, documented employee training and regular documented inspections of environmental requirements. A copy of these policies and procedures shall be furnished to the Engineer, an additional two (2) copies, one copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Architect's records, shall be submitted with the shop drawings.
  5. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall be capable of exhibiting employee training, general and environmental impairment liability insurance and have the experience to properly manage PCB/DEHP lighting ballasts and fluorescent lamps.
- B. Disposal of non-leaking PCB/DEHP containing ballasts:
1. Lighting ballasts containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) or di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) and are not leaking shall be disposed of in the following manner:
    - a. Remove the ballast from the lighting fixtures, cut-off the lead wires and properly store ballasts in the approved D.O.T. drums. The drums shall be properly labeled with D.O.T. approved 6" x 6" yellow and black, PCB labels. Drums shall be stored indoors in a secured area.
    - b. Ship the lamps to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm utilizing Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests or Bill of Lading. Provide two (2) copies of all Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests or Bills of Lading, one copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.
    - c. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall:
      - 1) Strip ballasts of all recyclable materials for recycling.
      - 2) Remove all PCB/DEHP containing materials from the ballasts and ship them to an EPA approved incinerator. Provide copies of shipping documentation for the Owner's and Architect's records
      - 3) All PCB/DEHP containing materials shall be incinerated completely in the EPA approved incinerator.

- d. Ballasts shall not be disposed of in trash or dumpsters.
  - e. Ballasts shall not be disposed of by burial in a landfill.
  - f. Ballasts shall be completely disposed of within 60 days of shipment of the ballasts to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm.
2. Upon completion of the PCB/DEHP ballast disposal process, provide the following documentation.
    - a. A copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest or Bill of Lading for shipment of the PCB/DEHP ballasts to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm.
    - b. A copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest or Bill of Lading for shipment of the PCB/DEHP containing materials from the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm to the EPA approved incinerator.
    - c. Provide two (2) copies of each Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest required in B.1. and B.2. above; one (1) copy for the Owner's records and one (1) copy for the Engineer's records.
    - d. With each Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest to be provided above, provide a letter of explanation which will show each site with respective quantities from which materials shipped under that Manifest originated.

NOTE: The intent of this letter is to help to provide adequate documentation so the original materials may be tracked from their removal from the Owner's site to final disposal.

3. A "Certificate of Destruction" which will show the date and location where the PCB/DEHP containing materials were incinerated as well as the EPA ID number of the incinerator and the quantities of PCB/DEHP material from the Owner incinerated. Provide one original copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.
4. Certification that the non-PCB/DEHP containing components of the ballasts have been properly recycled. The quantities of materials from the Owner which were recycled shall be shown. Provide one original copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.

C. Disposal of leaking PCB/DEHP containing ballasts:

1. Ballasts which contain PCB/DEHP materials and are leaking shall be disposed of as specified for non-leaking PCB/DEHP containing ballasts except:
  - a. The ballasts, once removed from the lighting fixtures, shall be double wrapped in plastic bags and stored in separate D.O.T. approved drums.
  - b. The entire ballast shall be shipped to an EPA approved incinerator utilizing Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests or Bill of Lading. Provide two (2) copies of Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest or Bill of Lading, one copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.
  - c. The entire ballast shall be incinerated completely in the EPA approved incinerator.
2. Upon completion of disposal of the leaking PCB/DEHP ballasts provide a "Certificate of Destruction" which will show the date and location where the leaking PCB/DEHP ballasts were incinerated as well as the EPA ID number of the incinerator. Provide one original copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.

D. Disposal of non-PCB/DEHP containing ballasts:

1. Lighting ballasts which do not contact PCB or DEHP materials shall be disposed of in the following manner:
  - a. Remove the ballast from the lighting fixture, cut off the lead wires and properly store ballasts in approved D.O.T. drums. Drums shall be stored indoors in a secured area.
  - b. Ship ballasts to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm.
  - c. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall recycle all recyclable materials from ballasts.
  - d. Ballasts shall not be disposed of in trash or dumpsters.
  - e. Ballasts shall not be disposed of by burial in a landfill.
  - f. Ballasts shall be completely disposed of within 60 days of shipment of the ballasts to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm.
2. Upon completion of disposal of NON-PCB/DEHP containing ballasts, provide certification that the ballasts have been properly recycled including location, date and EPA ID number of the recycler. Provide one original copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.

E. Disposal of fluorescent lamps:

1. Fluorescent lamps shall be disposed of in the following manner:
  - a. Remove fluorescent lamps intact from the lighting fixture and place lamps into new or used lamp boxes (supplied by fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm) and tape the ends of the boxes shut once full.
  - b. Store the boxes of lamps indoors in a dry secured area. Do not stack boxes of lamps more than 66 inches high as the bottom lamps will crush.
  - c. Ship the lamps to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm utilizing Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests or Bill of Lading. Provide two (2) copies of all Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifests or Bills of Lading, one copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.
  - d. The fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm shall:
    - 1) Recycle all recyclable materials in the fluorescent lamps including retorting the mercury contained in the phosphor powder of the lamps.
  - e. Lamps shall not be crushed or broken.
  - f. Lamps shall not be disposed of in trash or in dumpsters.
  - g. Lamps shall not be disposed of by burial in a landfill.
  - h. Fluorescent lamps shall be completely disposed of within 60 days of shipment of the fluorescent lamps to the fluorescent lamp ballast and fluorescent lamp disposal firm.
2. Upon completion of the disposal of the fluorescent lamps, provide certification that the lamps have been properly recycled including location, date and EPA ID number of the recycler. Provide one original copy for the Owner's records and one copy for the Engineer's records.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required permitting electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled craftsman of trades involved.

3.07 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Surface preparation, refinish and touchup paint as indicated in Division 9 Section "Painting" and in Part 2 of this specification.
- B. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of demolition, inspect exposed finish of existing electrical items that are to remain in service. For all electrical equipment that was altered, moved, or worked on during construction, remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect existing equipment and installations of existing items that are to remain and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION 260006



SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for all grounding and bonding of systems and equipment as follows:
  - 1. All required secondary grounding.
  - 2. Miscellaneous grounding as required by NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
  - 3. All bonding as required by NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 250.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Grounding provisions for future systems.
  - 2. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
    - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Grounding Bus:
  - 1. In Panelboards where not specified elsewhere: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 1 inches (6 by 25 mm) in cross section installed across the width of the enclosure and secured to the tub or enclosure in rigid manner.

### 2.02 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Except where otherwise shown or noted, all grounding conductors shall be insulated and enclosed in a raceway.
- B. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 14 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 12 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors in conduit with all feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70, National Electrical Code:
1. Feeders and branch circuits:
    - a. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code; Table 250.122.
    - b. Feeders: Bond conductor to each end of enclosing raceway.
    - c. Branch Circuits: Bond conductor at each termination.
  2. Lighting Fixtures:
    - a. Suspended Lighting Fixtures: Install separate grounding conductor from outlet box to fixture wireway. Flexible conduit meeting the requirements of NFPA 70; National Electrical Code; Article 250.118 shall be permitted without additional ground wire for lighting fixtures only.
    - b. Recessed and Surface Mounted Lighting Fixtures: A separate grounding conductor shall not be required where the fixture is mechanically connected in a permanent and effective manner as specified in NFPA 70, National Electrical Code; Article 250.
  3. Receptacles: Install self-grounding type receptacles in all locations. Provide Raco #983 series or equal grounding pigtail from box to receptacle. Provide wired ground where required for isolation of positive grounding
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Busway or Bus Duct Supply Circuits:
    - a. Where integral grounding conductor is elsewhere specified in bus duct construction, provide insulated conductor from supply switchboard or panelboard grounding bus sized per NFPA 70, National Electrical Code and connect to bus duct grounding conductor.
    - b. Bond internal bus duct ground to the bus duct enclosure at each tap and termination.
  9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
  10. Surface Metal Raceway: Install a grounding conductor from the connected to the nearest bonding bushing or conduit box originating at supply panel and connected to grounding screw on each receptacle in the raceway. The grounding conductor shall be continuous without breaks.
- C. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.



2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Conduits: Install double locknuts on all Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) and Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC).

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for products and installation for concrete and grout necessary for electrical installations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electroplated: Steel zinc coated by immersion into a solution of zinc ions and application of an electric current conforming to ASTM B633 Type III SC1.
- B. Pregalvanized: Steel zinc coated by a hot dip process conforming to G-90 thickness designation per ASTM A653 prior to fabrication of the part into final form; zinc thickness of 0.75 MIL.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five (5) times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 STEEL SLOTTED SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. General: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 3. GS Metals Corp.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Fabrication:
  - 1. Channel Materials: 12 Ga. (2.7 mm) minimum structural grade steel conforming to ASTM A653 GR 33.
  - 2. Hardware Materials: Steel conforming to ASTM A575, A576, A36 or A635.
  - 3. Metallic Coatings:
    - a. Steel Slotted Channel: Pregalvanized zinc coating.
    - b. Hardware: Electroplated zinc coating.
  - 4. Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8" wide by 1-5/8" high minimum size increased as required for applicable load data..

## 2.02 RACEWAY SUPPORTS

### A. General:

1. As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
2. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
3. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

### B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

### C. Surface Mounted Raceways:

1. Above Interior Ceilings: One-hole zinc plated steel straps with one bolt.
  - a. EMT: Equal to Thomas and Betts #TS-101 through #TS-106 Series and #HS-107 through #HS-110 Series.
  - b. IMC and RMC: Equal to Thomas and Betts #HS-101 through #HS-110 Series.
2. Exterior, Exposed on Concrete, and Tunnel Walls: Zinc Plated one-hole malleable iron with matching spacer.
  - a. Equal to Thomas and Betts #HS-401 through #HS-410 Series.

### D. Suspended Raceways:

1. Individual Raceways: Zinc plated steel conduit clamp with bolt and nut.
  - a. Equal to Erico #CDXB Series.
2. Multiple "Trapeze Hung" Raceways: Zinc plated split pipe clamp with bolt and nut.
  - a. EMT: Equal to Unistrut #P1425 through #P1431 Series and #P1118 through #P1121 Series.
  - b. IMC and RMC: Equal to Unistrut #P1111 through #P1121 Series.

## 2.03 MOUNTING, ANCHORING, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

### A. General: Provide items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Hilti Inc.
    - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- D. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- E. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- F. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- G. Hanger Rods: Threaded low carbon zinc plated steel.

#### 2.04 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- C. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing for Raceway: Space supports for raceways as follows and required by NFPA 70.
  - 1. Support maximum 5'-0" for raceways 1" and smaller.
  - 2. Support maximum 8'-0" for raceways larger than 1".

- C. Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Supports for all suspended conduits shall be from threaded rod, minimum threaded rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with pipe clamps.

### 3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, raceways may not be supported solely by openings through structure members. To clarify; every raceway shall be supported by means of a mechanical fasteners 3' or less from every termination and prior to being routed through a structural member from a box or termination point. The requirements as permitted in NFPA 70 for supporting conduits are permissible as long as the requirements are met as stated here.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, wireways and fittings for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section “Boxes and Enclosures”.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing: An unthreaded thinwall raceway of circular cross section designed for the physical protection and routing of conductors and cables and for use as an equipment grounding conductor when installed utilizing appropriate fittings.
  - 1. Steel (ferrous) with protective coatings.
  - 2. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 358.
- B. IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit: A steel threadable raceway of circular cross section designed for the physical protection and routing of conductors and cables and for use as an equipment grounding conductor when installed with its integral or associated coupling and appropriate fittings.
  - 1. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 342.
- C. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit: A threadable raceway of circular cross section designed for the physical protection and routing of conductors and cables and for use as an equipment grounding conductor when installed with its integral or associated coupling and appropriate fittings.
  - 1. Steel (ferrous) with protective coatings.
  - 2. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 344.
- D. FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit: A raceway of circular cross section made of helically wound, formed, interlocked metal strip.
  - 1. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 348.



- E. LFMC: Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit: A raceway of circular cross section having an outer jacket over an inner flexible metal core with associated couplings, connectors, and fittings for the installation of electric conductors.
  - 1. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 350.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For conduits, wireways, and fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
  - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
    - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
    - b. Frame and cover design.
    - c. Grounding details.
    - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
    - e. Joint details.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following of U.S. manufacture only:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 4. O-Z Gedney.

5. Republic Corporation.
6. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
7. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Conduits:

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Conduit shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 797.
  - b. Comply with ANSI C80.3.
  - c. Be steel with electro-galvanized zinc exterior coating.
  - d. Have lacquer coating on interior.
2. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Conduit shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 1242.
  - b. Comply with ANSI C80.6.
  - c. Be steel with hot-dipped galvanized exterior coating.
  - d. Have enamel or lacquer coating on interior.
3. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Conduit shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 6.
  - b. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
  - c. Be steel with hot-dipped galvanized exterior coating.
  - d. Have enamel or lacquer coating on interior.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC): Conduit shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 1.
  - b. Be steel with hot-dipped galvanized exterior coating.
  - c. Have interlocking design.
5. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC): Conduit shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 360.
  - b. Be steel with hot-dipped galvanized exterior coating.
  - c. Have interlocking design.
  - d. Have moisture, oil, and sunlight resistant overall outer PVC jacket.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. General:
  - a. NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Fittings for use with EMT shall:
  - a. Be listed per UL 514B.
  - b. Be electroplated steel set screw type, concrete tight couplings and connectors.

- c. Be OZ/Gedney #4000/5000 Series or equal of Appleton or Thomas & Betts.
  - d. Be furnished with insulated throats for connectors when used for conductors #6 AWG and larger.
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)/Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Fittings for use with IMC and RMC shall:
- a. Be all threaded fittings, set screw or compression fittings will not be acceptable.
  - b. Be three-piece concrete tight couplings (Erickson) in lieu of running threads.
  - c. Be Allied "Kwik-Couple" at contractor's option for conduits installed indoors, exposed, or above ceilings, not permitted for conduits to be installed underground or in concrete.
  - d. Be installed with double locknuts and bushings except for threaded hubs.
  - e. Be installed with joints sealed with conductive, waterproof, conduit joint compound equal to Thomas & Betts "KOPR-SHIELD" or Sherwin Williams "Zinc Clad" where installed underground or in concrete.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC): Fittings for use with FMC shall:
- a. Be UL listed for grounding.
  - b. Be squeeze type, malleable iron with one or two screws; set screw, die-cast or screw-in type fittings will not be acceptable.
5. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC): Fittings for use with LFMC shall:
- a. Be UL listed for grounding.
  - b. Be ferrule and sleeve type with hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron body and zinc electroplated steel ferrule.
  - c. Be liquidtight, raintight, oiltight and concretetight.
  - d. Have insulated throat.

## 2.02 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type, or as indicated.

- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.03 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

#### 2.04 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Cast ferrous for exterior, watertight, vaportight and similar locations with gaskets for covers.
  - 2. "LBD" and mogul size required for 1" and larger conduits.
  - 3. As manufactured by Appleton, Crouse Hinds, Killark or Pyle National.
- B. Expansion Fittings:
  - 1. Furnished complete with bonding straps.
  - 2. Selected by manufacturer for each specific application for the correct movement required.
  - 3. As manufactured by O.Z./Gedney or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. All conductors for each and every electrical system shall be installed in a raceway.
- B. Minimum Allowable Sizes (increased as necessary for installation conditions):
  - 1.  $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum except  $\frac{1}{2}$ " will be permitted for:
    - a. Runs in 4" masonry walls.
    - b. Motor control circuits.
    - c. Motor power circuits.
    - d. Switch legs to single switches.
    - e. End of run devices (dead end – one conduit only).

2. ½" minimum will be permitted for FMC except where 3/8" is permitted for light fixture whips.

C. Separate conduit systems shall be provided for the following:

1. Each lighting system.
2. Convenience outlets.
3. Each power system.
4. Each feeder and equipment branch circuit.
5. Special and different systems such as normal power, emergency power, low voltage systems, sound systems, telecommunications systems, control systems, etc.

D. Common Conduits: Permitted for

1. Branch circuits originating from the same panel for lighting and receptacles or motor circuits.
2. Motor circuits and its associated control wiring.

E. All conduits shall be concealed in new and/or existing building finishes except as permitted below:

1. Electrical and mechanical spaces.
2. Where specifically noted otherwise on the drawings or permitted by the Engineer.

F. All conduits for this project are generally indicated on the drawings to be run in space above suspended ceilings with drops down to devices flush in the walls to permit partitions to be revised in the future without regard to conduit stub-ups from the floor slab to outlets.

G. Flush Mounted Panelboards: Install minimum of six (6) 1" spare conduits up and two (2) 1" spare conduits down from each flush mounted panelboard and terminate in space above the ceiling in 4" square boxes with blank covers (maximum of two (2) conduits per box). Spare conduits down are not required for panelboards installed above slab on grade construction.

### 3.02 SPECIFIC RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); Apply raceway products as follows:

1. For use in interior masonry and other wall construction except poured concrete.
2. For use above ceilings.
3. For use up a maximum 2" allowable size except where specifically permitted otherwise.

B. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC); Apply raceway products as follows:

1. For all conduits 2" size and larger except where permitted otherwise in these specifications.
2. For use in concrete and poured walls; 1" minimum cover required.
3. For use in all exposed exterior locations.
4. For use for all feeder conduits.
5. For use in all exterior masonry construction.
6. For use where exposed to mechanical injury.

7. For use in all Hazardous (Classified) locations as defined by NFPA 70; National Electrical Code, Chapter 5.
8. For use for all "vaportight" and "watertight" installations.
9. For use on or within all laboratory equipment and furniture except where noted and/or approved otherwise by the Engineer.
10. For use where entering or exiting a concrete slab; extend a minimum of 36" before adapting to another conduit type permitted for the application.
11. Install continuous where connecting to a junction box or enclosure within 60" of entering or exiting a concrete slab.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC); Apply raceway products as follows:

1. Permitted for use in lieu of RMC within the building envelope and below building floor slab only.
  - a. Use of IMC will not be permitted in Hazardous (Classified) locations as defined by NFPA 70; National Electrical Code, Chapter 5.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC); Apply raceway products as follows:

1. For final connections to transformers and vibrating equipment; 3' maximum length permitted.
2. For final connections to all motors; 3' maximum length permitted.
  - a. FMC shall be supported within 3' of motor.
3. For final connections to all recessed luminaires (light fixtures); 6' maximum length.
  - a. Length of FMC shall be adequate for servicing and convenient removal.
  - b. FMC shall be supported within 6' of fixture.

E. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC); Apply raceway products as follows:

1. To be provided in lieu of FMC in damp and wet locations including but not limited to exterior locations, connection to water softener, and equipment located within air chamber of air handling equipment.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Coordinate all conduit locations with other trades prior to rough-in.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Ream all conduits after cutting.
- E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- F. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- H. Adapt RNC conduit to RMC or IMC where entering or exiting a concrete slab, adapt a minimum of 12" prior to entrance or exit.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of three (3) 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- J. Install conduits such that there is a maximum of 100 feet between pulling points in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which decreased pulling distance is allowed.
- K. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls and ceilings unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Run exposed conduits parallel and plumb with adjacent surfaces.
- M. All conduit bends shall be as specified in the National Electrical Code except where long sweeps are required for special installation conditions.
- N. Hickey bends will not be acceptable and are not permitted for 1-1/4" and larger conduits.
- O. All ends of conduits shall butt solidly in couplings.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- R. Install expansion fittings of the proper type in each run of conduit that crosses a building expansion joint, outside or within structural slabs.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass between different temperature zones likely to cause condensation and circulation of moisture, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where conduits are installed in walls that enter/leave below grade.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Horizontal runs of conduit will not be permitted in stud walls.
- U. All conduit runs shall be securely fastened three feet from all termination points. Securely fastened shall mean that an additional support or caddy is installed within three feet of every box and before the conduit passes through any framing member. Framing members alone do not satisfy the term securely fastened.

- V. Open ends of conduits shall be protected during construction with Steel City "Space Caps" or equal to prevent entrance of foreign material and maintain spacing.

### 3.04 CONDUITS PENETRATING ROOFING

- A. Only one (1) conduit will be permitted to pass through a sleeve.
- B. Sleeve shall be installed such that the minimum height of the sleeve is not less than 8" above the roof membrane.
- C. Provide a rain shield on the conduit overlapping sleeve a minimum of 2 inches.
- D. The rain shield shall be secured to the conduit by means of stainless steel pressure clamps.
- E. Provide all flashing as required.

### 3.05 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4 inches (100 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry[ and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies].
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.



- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.06 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

### 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 3. Warning labels and signs.
  - 4. Equipment identification labels and nameplates.
  - 5. Panelboard directories.
  - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the specific requirements of other sections of these Specifications.

### 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed, equal to Thomas and Betts #WBC Series, or approved equal.

### 2.03 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Arc Flash warning labels shall include, but are not limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Information as determined by the Arc Flash Study; label information and format will be provided to the Contractor by the Owner's representative.
  - 2. As required by NFPA 70 where an Arc Flash Study is provided.

### 2.04 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS AND NAMEPLATES

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm) where not specifically indicated otherwise in this Section.

### 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems as directed elsewhere in these Specifications:
1. Fire Alarm System.
  2. Control Wiring.
- B. Device and Junction Box Identification:
1. In finished rooms: Provide a pressure sensitive, adhesive film label on the exterior of each wiring device or junction box cover plate, indicate the panelboard and circuit number of each circuit serving the box.
    - a. Mark receptacle cover plate with a clear label with black lettering indicating panel and circuit; Example: "Panel PR2-B4, Cir. #3".
    - b. Mark switch cover plate with a clear label with black lettering indicating panel and circuit; Example: "Panel PL3-A2, Cir. #13".
  2. In non-finished rooms and junction boxes above ceilings: Provide on the exterior of each junction box coverplate, indicate the panelboard and circuit number of each circuit serving the box with permanent marker (Black, Blue or Red) for above ceilings only.
- C. Pull and Junction Boxes, Feeder Bus Taps:
1. Identify by stenciling on the boxes, system use, etc., as directed by the Owner's Representative.
  2. Covers for pull and junction boxes shall be marked with felt tip pen, crayon, or other approved permanent marking means, indicating system type (i.e. lighting, power, emergency, etc.), panel and circuit number, if applicable destination, etc. (e.g. EM RM. #213, Panel E-1, Cir. #1,3,5).
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, and intercommunications connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Disconnect Switches, Branch Switches, Starters, Etc.:
      - 1) Provide an engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label with 3/16" high letters, securely attached to the exterior of the device.
      - 2) Label shall include the name of the load it serves and the source of power; Example: "ACP-20 fed from MCC-20, Cubicle 5A located in Room #B64".
    - b. Panelboards:
      - 1) Provide an engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label with 1/2" high letters, securely attached to the interior of the panel cover or on the exterior of the panel for panels without doors, identifying the panel, voltage, phase, wire and source of feed; Example: "L-B-1, 208Y/120V, 3PH. 4W. – MDP-1, Circuit #4."

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- D. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Color-Coding for Conductor Identification, 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied to the full length of the insulation.
  - 2. Colors for 208Y/120V 3Ph 4W Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
    - d. Neutral – Phase A: White with Black colored stripe.
    - e. Neutral – Phase B: White with Red colored stripe.
    - f. Neutral – Phase C: White with Blue colored stripe.
    - g. Shared Neutral: White with no tracer.
    - h. Ground: Green.
    - i. Switch Travelers: Orange.
    - j. Switch Return: Yellow.
  - 3. Colors for 480Y/277V 3Ph 4W Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Neutral – Phase A: Gray with Brown colored stripe.
    - e. Neutral – Phase B: Gray with Orange colored stripe.
    - f. Neutral – Phase A: Gray with Yellow colored stripe.
    - g. Shared Neutral: Gray with no tracer.
    - h. Ground: Green.
    - i. Switch Travelers: Orange.
    - j. Switch Return: Yellow.
- F. All transformers, secondary switchgear, feeders, bus ducts, power sub-feeds to motors, etc., shall be completely phased out as to sequence and rotation and so labeled.
- G. Phase sequence shall be N-A-B-C, proceeding in direction of left to right, front to back, top to bottom. All phases and neutral shall be identified with 1" Brady wrap-on wire markers.
- H. Identify conductors of different systems at each junction box; pull box, and termination with tags as approved by the Owner's Representative.
- I. Where two or more neutrals are included in the same conduit, at each panel, junction box, etc., the proper neutral wire shall be permanently and effectively identified with its branch circuit conductor(s) taped together and labeled with circuit number(s).
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.03 PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES

- A. Directories: The contractor shall provide a completed protected typewritten panelboard directory card in each panelboard. The directory shall be approximately 5"x8" and shall indicate load designations with the Owner's associated room numbers for each circuit.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262101 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements."
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.
- B. This Section includes special cabling for Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Isolated circuit: A branch circuit installed separately from all other wiring in a separated conduit.
- B. Dedicated circuit: A branch circuit installed specifically for a single particular appliance or outlet. Conductors may be installed in a common conduit with wiring serving other devices.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide submittal for all conductor and cables indicating compliance with this section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
  - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. All wire shall be new; the use of salvaged conductors is expressly prohibited.



1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Engineer or Owner's Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Wires and Cables:

- a. Encore Wire Corp.
- b. Essex Group, Inc.
- c. General Wire & Cable.
- d. Okonite.
- e. Republic Wire & Cable.
- f. Southwire Company.

- 2. Connectors for Wires and Cables:

- a. Blackburn.
- b. Burndy Products, FCI.
- c. O-Z/Gedney.
- d. Ideal Industries.
- e. IlSCO.
- f. NSI Industries.
- g. Penn-Union
- h. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- i. Thomas & Betts.

2.02 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Wire and Insulation Applications" Article.
- B. Thermoplastic Insulation Material: Comply with NEMA WC 5.
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits 800 amps and Smaller: 600 volt insulation rated at 75 degrees C.

2. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 800 amp: 600 volt insulation rated at 90 degrees C.
3. Control Circuits: Solid conductor 600 volt insulation rated 60 degrees C.
4. Insulation shall be new, not greater than two years old.

C. Conductor Material: Copper.

D. Provide conductors as follows:

1. Provide solid conductors for wire sizes up to #14 AWG.
2. Provide stranded conductors for wire sizes #12 AWG and larger.

## 2.03 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Comply with requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Conductor Joints and Connections" Article.

## 2.04 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) CABLE

- A. Copper conductor cable assembly with overall copper shield:
1. Conductors: Flexible stranded tinned annealed copper.
  2. Outer Insulation: XLPE.
  3. Shield: 100% aluminum foil with tinned copper drain wire.
  4. Standards: ASTM B172, ASTM B174, ASTM B33, UL 44, UL 1277, UL 2277, UL 758 and NFPA 79.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 APPLICATION - DESIGN

- A. The contractor shall coordinate all conduit sizes, base on fill capacities of currently adopted NFPA 70. Where indicated on the drawings, conduit sizes indicated on the construction documents are based on Type THHN and THWN wire. If other types of approved wiring are to be installed, the conduit sizes indicated shall be revised and based on the exact Type of wire to be installed.
- B. Drawings may indicate panelboards and other devices with conductors larger than the factory installed terminals. The oversize conductors reduce the voltage drop of the feeders. The contractor shall review the project before submitting shop drawings and utilize one of the following means to terminate feeders with oversize conductors.

1. Conductors which are oversized for the lugs or terminals to which they are to be connected to, shall be reduced in size by splicing on a conductor of equal type and voltage rating, having a length less than 10 feet and an ampacity equal to or greater than the overcurrent protection for the conductors. This splice shall only be made by using a compression type connector, properly insulated and located as permitted by the applicable code. Conductor sizes shall not be reduced by cutting strands.
2. Provide panelboards or devices of larger ratings with larger factory installed terminals. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying that the increase in size of the components does not cause a conflict with other components being installed at the facility.

### 3.03 APPLICATIONS - WIRE AND INSULATION

- A. Service Entrances, Below Grade: Type XHHW, in raceway.
- B. Service Entrance: Type THWN, in raceway.
- C. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- E. Exterior Branch Circuits, Below Grade: Type XHHW, in raceway.
- F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, in raceway.
- G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN or type as specified elsewhere in these specifications in raceway.
- H. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN or type as specified elsewhere in these specifications, in raceway.

### 3.04 GENERAL METHODS

- A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.
- B. All 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home run conductors (from panelboard to first junction box used for device or lighting connection) shall conform with the following schedule:

<b>Conductor Size Schedule</b>	
<b>Distance</b>	<b>Conductor Sizes</b>
0-50 Feet	#12/#12 Grnd.
51-84 Feet	#10/#10 Grnd.
85-124 Feet	#8/#10 Grnd.
125-199 Feet	#6/#10 Grnd.
200-300 Feet	#4/#8 Grnd.

- C. Grouping of Conductors: Conduits shall be limited to a maximum of nine branch circuit conductors of which a maximum of four phase conductors shall be permitted. Grounding conductors shall not be included in the count.
- D. Each 120 volt branch circuit and each 277 volt branch circuit shall have a neutral the same size as the respective phase conductor.

### 3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum. Splice branch circuits only in accessible junction or outlet boxes. Splicing of feeders will not be permitted except where allowed by the engineer in writing by special permission for specific application.
  - 1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.
  - 2. Use split bolt connectors, ILSCO or Polaris connectors for copper wire splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape-uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.
- B. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- C. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- D. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- F. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.
- H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.06 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- B. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- D. Make Conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

- E. Neutral conductors shall be of same size as phase conductors, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant for #4AWG and larger conductors, or where necessary. Compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- G. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- H. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- I. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- J. Raceway Requirements:
  - 1. Run conductors of different voltage systems in separate conduits.
  - 2. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to damage conductors has been completed.
  - 3. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.
  - 4. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

### 3.07 CONDUCTOR JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. #10 and Smaller Conductors
  - 1. Pigtail conductors together before insulating.
  - 2. Insulate with tape, insulated scotchlocks, or equal as approved by the Superintendent (copper sleeves not acceptable).
  - 3. Fixture Connections: Mechanical type as approved by the Superintendent, where within fixture channel.
  - 4. Solid Conductors
    - a. Terminate under screws, wrap conductor two-thirds to three-quarters of the distance around the screw post, in the direction of the screw tightening, and tighten to proper torque.
    - b. Terminate in lug type connector with pressure screw terminal and tighten to proper torque.
    - c. Pigtail and insulate solid conductors with twist-on, pressure type, self-insulated connectors as Ideal Wire Nuts, Scotch-Locks or equal installed per manufacturer's recommendations, to proper torque.
  - 5. Stranded Conductors
    - a. T & B "STA-KON" terminals with nylon self-insulated, insulation grip, fork type where under captive screws, ring type for bolted connections, installed with proper ratchet type hand tool, and torque the screws or bolts.

- b. "STA-KON" terminals not required where stranded conductors are terminated in a lug type connector with pressure screw terminal, tightened to proper torque.
        - c. Pigtail and insulate stranded conductors with twist-on, pressure type, self-insulated connectors as Ideal Wire Nuts, Scotch-Locks or equal installed per manufacturer's recommendations, to proper torque.
    - B. Motor Connections (480V or less): For #10 AWG and smaller conductors, provide taped connector spade lug of motor lead to looped input conductors, using machine bolt/nut arrangement or Grey Polaris connectors to facilitate rapid disconnecting.
    - C. Lugs and Gutter Taps for #8 and Larger Connections
      1. All lugs shall be as follows:
        - a. Listed for "CU/AL" or "CU" only.
        - b. Aluminum or Copper alloy construction.
        - c. Mechanical screw type or pressure indenting type with two indents when possible.
        - d. Two-hole type where for 250 MCM and larger where installed on Bolted Pressure Contact switches.
        - e. Complete with machined contact surfaces.
        - f. Only one conductor permitted for each barrel of lug.
        - g. UL listed with equipment where installed on switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other equipment where required by UL testing procedures.
      2. Torque all lug connections to cables and to bus per manufacturer's recommendations.
      3. Gutter Taps: #8 and larger parallel gutter taps shall be Silicon Bronze or copper alloy, tee or parallel gutter taps, with a minimum of two bolts and a separate section for each conductor. Burndy QPX, Dossert GT, Kupler KUL-L-TAP, OZ/Gedney XTP or PMX, PENN-UNION VX, or equal with insulating cover or heavy tape insulation.
    - D. Shop Drawing Submittals:
      1. Submit catalog cut sheets and a listing of lugs proposed to be furnished with the shop drawings for each and every piece of equipment requiring lugs.
      2. Submit samples of proposed lugs for approval when requested.
    - E. Tape
      1. For 600-volt Insulated Conductors
      2. Normal temperature installations: Scotch #33, 88.
      3. For wet locations: Self-vulcanizing rubber insulating tape equal to Scotch #2210 with vinyl tape outer coat.
- 3.08 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) CABLE
- A. Provide VFD cabling for conductors between output from VFD's to motor connections.
  - B. Maintain VFD cable shielding connectivity as recommended by VFD Manufacturer.
  - C. Provided dedicated conduit and other metal pathways for VFD cable. Do not share with any other conductors, including controls and interlock conductors to disconnect.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- B. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- C. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- D. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- E. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 262101

SECTION 262300 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements."
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
  - 1. Service disconnecting means.
  - 2. Feeder and branch-circuit protection.
  - 3. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
  - 4. Circuit breakers and fusible switches installed in existing electrical equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFI: Ground-fault interrupter - personnel.
- B. GFPE: Ground-fault protector - equipment.
- C. RMS: Root mean square.
- D. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:



- a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - b. Current and voltage ratings.
  - c. Short-circuit current rating. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Restricted Space Product Selection: Where equipment submitted is larger than indicated on the drawings, provide drawings indicating maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- E. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- F. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's factory testing:
1. Testing procedures outline for each size and type of circuit breaker.
  2. Individual test reports for circuit breakers 1200A and larger, refer to Paragraph 2.8.
- H. Manufacturer's field service report.
- I. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
  2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
  3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.
- 1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
- A. Submit written test reports as required by in Part 3 and include the following:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- B. Ground Fault Interrupter tests and settings.
- C. Scanning report, data, and images.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
- B. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
- C. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - 2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 3. Square D Co.

2.02 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Fusible and Nonfusible Switches: Switch mechanism shall have a visible blade design with double break wiping contacts.
- B. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switches: NEMA KS 1, Type HD "Heavy Duty", with lockable handle with three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in the closed position.

- C. Enclosed, Fusible Switches: NEMA KS 1, Type HD "Heavy Duty", with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Switches shall be:
  - 1. Square D Class 3110
  - 2. Siemens "VBII" Series
  - 3. Equal as manufactured by Eaton

## 2.03 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes over 225A shall have LSI adjustable electronic trip units.
- B. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- C. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - D. Instantaneous trip.
  - E. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - F. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - G. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I<sup>2</sup>t response.
  - H. GFPE Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with [5] [30]-mA trip sensitivity.
  - I. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
  - J. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
  - K. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - L. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
  - M. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.

- N. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

#### 2.04 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

#### 2.05 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

#### 2.06 SHORT CIRCUIT RATINGS

- A. Provide components with the minimum interrupting capacity or higher ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Components shall be fully rated for available fault current; series rated components are not acceptable.

#### 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. For all disconnect switches installed locally at a motor feed from a Variable Frequency Drive, provide an auxiliary contact (operating in unison with the disconnect position) wired to the VFD to indicate the disconnect status of the local disconnecting means. The contact shall consist of a normally open electrical interlock consisting of a pivot arm from the switch mechanism that will break the control circuit to the VFD before the main switch blades and make the control circuit to the VFD before the main switch blades.

#### 2.08 FACTORY TESTING

- A. Circuit breaker testing shall be performed at the factory.
  - 1. For circuit breakers 1200A and larger, the testing shall be documented and submitted to the Architect and Purdue Engineering for review.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide service entrance rated equipment for all electrical services or separately derived systems disconnects.
- B. Provide NEMA 3R rated components where installed on the exterior.
- C. Provide fused switches, non-fused switches, & enclosed circuit breakers at locations as indicated on the drawings. Where unit is to be installed in existing electrical equipment, provide unit compatible with the existing equipment.
- D. Provide fused switches or non-fused switches as required by NFPA 70 at each piece of motorized equipment. Where unit is to be installed in existing electrical equipment, provide unit compatible with the existing equipment.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

### 3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  1. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
  1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.08 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262300



SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements."
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Switchboards."

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
  - 2. Distribution panelboards.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFI: Ground-fault interrupter - personnel.
- C. GFPE: Ground-fault protector - equipment.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. RMS: Root mean square.
- F. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.



- C. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
1. Enclosure types and details.
  2. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  5. Wiring Diagrams: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit written test reports as required by in Part 3 and include the following:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- B. Ground Fault Interrupter tests and settings.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals for components as specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for all installed components.
  2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Six (6) spares of each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Design Basis Manufacturers: Where listed in each respective product specification or as listed below, the "Design Basis Manufacturer" product series number or name shall serve to indicate the level of quality and minimum requirements for the product to be furnished.

1. 225 Ampere and smaller circuit breaker panelboards:

- a. Siemens "P-Series".
- b. Square D "NQOD" or "NF" Series.

2. 400 Ampere and larger circuit breaker panelboards:

- a. Siemens "P-Series".
- b. Square D "I-Line" Series.

3. Fusible switch type power panels:

- a. Siemens "P-Series".
- b. Square D "Class 4620 QMB" Series.

4. Other equipment and devices: See respective specifications.

- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Where acceptable manufacturers are listed in each respective product specification or as listed below, this shall be interpreted to mean that products by the listed manufacturers will be acceptable as equals to the "Design Basis Manufacturer" product provided that the manufacturer demonstrates full compliance with all of the requirements contained in these specifications.

- 1. Eaton.
- 2. Other manufacturers as pre-approved by the Engineer and added by written addendum.

2.02 APPLICATION

- A. Panelboard construction may be provided for all single section distribution less than 800 amperes.

- B. Provide Switchboard construction complying with Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for:

- 1. All multi-section distribution 600 amperes and over.
- 2. All single section distribution 600 amperes and over.

- C. Provide circuit breaker type panelboards where shown on the drawings utilizing the following guide:
1. "225" Ampere panelboards shall accept up to 100 ampere devices without subfeed type installation.
  2. "400" Ampere and larger main panelboards shall accept up to 225 ampere devices without subfeed type installation.
  3. 600 Ampere and larger panelboards shall accept up to 400 ampere devices without subfeed type installation.
  4. Panelboards 600A and less shall have feed through lugs on each phase bus for future load connections.

## 2.03 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers or fusible switches as indicated, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Phase, Neutral and Equipment Ground Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity rated at 1000 amps per square inch, tin or silver plated.
- C. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- D. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted panelboards, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted panelboards, overlap box a minimum of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ". Two section panels shall utilize two piece fronts of the same height with either front section separately removable.
- E. Door: Circuit breaker type panelboards shall utilize a door in hinged front arrangement as follows:
1. The door shall allow access to the circuit breakers and shall be mounted in the panel front.
  2. The front shall have either a continuous piano hinge or three concealed hinges that shall allow access to the entire interior, gutter space, and circuit breakers of the panelboard.
  3. The door that allows access to the circuit breakers shall be hinged and lockable by two self-latching locks: one located approximately  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the way up the door height and the second approximately  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the way up the door height.
  4. The front that allows access to the panelboard interior shall be secured to the box.
  5. The door and front assembly shall be designed such that the locked door must be opened in order to access the screws to open the panelboard front. It shall require the following two operations to access the interior of the panelboard:
    - a. Use of a key to unlock the door.
    - b. Use of a hand held tool to open the hinged front.
- F. Locks: All locks shall be flush latch and tumbler and shall be keyed all alike. Provide a minimum of two keys for each panel.
- G. Enclosures

1. Boxes for branch circuit panelboards shall be of minimum widths as follows:
    - a. 225A and smaller Panelboards: 20" wide and increased as required.
    - b. 400A Panelboards: 28" wide and increased as required.
  2. Boxes for distribution panelboards shall be of minimum widths as follows:
    - a. 400A Panelboards: Standard gutter width plus additional 4" on each side but no less than 32" wide.
    - b. 600A Panelboards: Standard gutter width plus additional 6" on each side but no less than 44" wide.
  3. Boxes shall be constructed of not less than #14 gauge galvanized steel.
  4. Suitable for surface or flush mounting as indicated on the drawings.
  5. Indoor Locations: NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
  6. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  7. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  8. Multi-Section Panelboards: Each box shall be the same height.
- H. Equipment Ground Bus: Of adequate ampacity and quantity of positions to terminate feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors individually; bonded to box. The ground bus shall be rectangular bars of annealed copper, minimum ¼ x 1 inches (6 x 25 mm) in cross section. Refer to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for additional requirements.
- I. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
- J. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- K. Spare Devices: Where spare device is indicated on the drawings, provide an overcurrent device ready for connection of load side wiring complete with neutral and ground lug.
- L. Main and Neutral Lugs: Suitable for use with conductor material and as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- M. Where indicated on the drawings or required by NFPA 70, provide the following features:
1. Feed-through Lugs: Suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  2. Double Main Lugs: Suitable for use with conductor material.
  3. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
  4. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box. The ground bus shall be rectangular bars of annealed copper, minimum ¼ x 1 inches (6 x 25 mm) in cross section. Refer to Division 16/26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for additional requirements.
  5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
  6. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

2.04 SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.
- B. Short Circuit Ratings: Provide the following minimum interrupting capacity or higher ratings as indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. 208/120 volt circuit breaker panelboards: 22,000 AIC
  - 2. 480/277 volt circuit breaker panelboards: 18,000 AIC

2.05 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Units shall meet NEMA AB 1, in standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles as indicated, with interrupting capacity to meet specification requirements.
  - 2. Provide options and features as indicated on the drawings or other specification sections. Features shall meet the requirements as described in this subparagraph.
  - 3. Lugs: Mechanical or compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
  - 4. Application Listing: As indicated in the construction documents, required by codes, appropriate for the application, or recommended by the manufacturer for the application.
    - a. Switching lighting loads (SWD)
    - b. Heating, Air-conditioning, and refrigeration loads (HACR).
    - c. HID lighting loads.
    - d. Fluorescent lighting loads.
    - e. High inrush current loads.
    - f. Ground-fault person protection.
    - g. Ground-fault equipment protection.
    - h. Arc- fault protection.
- B. Provide the following features where indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - 2. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at [55] [75] percent of rated voltage.
  - 3. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage [without intentional] [with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second] time delay.
  - 4. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
  - 1. Circuit breakers for "400A" and smaller branch circuit panelboards.
    - a. 120/208 volt branch circuit panelboards, Design Basis Manufacturers and type:
      - 1) 10,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:

- a) Siemens Type "BL".
      - b) Square D Type "QOB".
    - 2) 22,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - a) Siemens Type "BLH".
      - b) Square D Type "QOB-VH".
    - 3) 65,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - a) Siemens Type "HBL".
      - b) Square D Type "QHB".
  - b. 277/480 volt branch circuit panelboards, Design Basis Manufacturers and type:
    - 1) 14,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - a) Siemens Type "BQD".
      - b) Square D Type "EDB".
    - 2) 18,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - a) Siemens Type "NGB".
      - b) Square D Type "EDB".
    - 3) 35,000 AIC Minimum Interrupting Capacity:
      - a) Siemens Type "NEB".
      - b) Square D Type "EGB".
- 2. Circuit breakers for "400A" and larger distribution panelboards.
  - a. Design Basis Manufacturers and Type:
    - 1) Siemens "3VA" Line.
    - 2) Square D "I-line" Line.
- D. Solid State Circuit Breakers for "400A" and larger distribution panelboards.
  - 1. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I2t response.
  - 2. Design Basis Manufacturers and Type:
    - a. Siemens "Sentron" or "3VA" Series with LSI Trip and LCD.
    - b. Square D "PowerPact" Line with LSI Trip and Ammeter LCD.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. EATON.
  
- E. General Circuit Breaker Requirements:
  1. GFI Personal Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
  2. GFPE Equipment Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
  3. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. Circuit breakers over 225A shall have LSI adjustable electronic trip units.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- E. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub six (6) spare 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub two (2) 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below floor slab unless slab on grade. Terminate each spare conduit in 4" square box with blank cover (maximum of two (2) conduits per box).

#### 3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

- B. In panelboards with isolated ground terminal bus, connect all ground wires from isolated grounding receptacles to isolated ground terminal bus.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

### 3.04 TESTING

- A. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- B. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

### 3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."



3.07 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262725 – BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. This section includes floor boxes and poke-throughs.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Sections “Raceways and Fittings” for raceways, wireways, and fittings.

1.03 GENERAL

- A. Every switch, luminaire (light fixture), receptacle, signal device, telecommunications outlet, etc. shall be provided with an outlet box.
- B. All boxes shall be of suitable size as required by NFPA 70; National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. All boxes shall be U.L. listed.
- D. All sheet metal boxes shall be constructed of not less than #14 U.S. Gauge galvanized steel and shall have “hot dipped” finish where available.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For outlet boxes, pull boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following components. Provide plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
  - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
    - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
    - b. Frame and cover design.
    - c. Grounding details.
    - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
    - e. Joint details.

- C. Source quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.
  - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 9. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes:
  - 1. NEMA FB 1.
  - 2. Zinc electroplate galvanized.
  - 3. Type FD.
  - 4. Ferrous alloy with gasketed cover.
  - 5. Epoxy spray finish.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes:
  - 1. NEMA OS 2.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes:
  - 1. NEMA OS 1.
  - 2. #14 U.S. gauge galvanized steel minimum.
  - 3. Hot-dipped galvanized finish.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes:

1. NEMA FB 1
  2. Zinc electroplate galvanized.
  3. Cast iron with gasketed cover.
  4. Epoxy spray finish.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- H. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.02 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Color of Frame and Cover: **Gray**.
  2. Vehicular Load Rating: Tier 15.
  3. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have **open** bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
  5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "**ELECTRIC**" or "**LIGHTING**", **depending on system**.
  7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  8. Handholes **24 inches wide by 24 inches long (600 mm wide by 600 mm long)**] and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell (Quazite).
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.

- c. CDR Systems Corporation.
- d. OLDCASTLE.

### 2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
  - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
  - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

### 2.04 FLOOR BOXES AND POKE-THROUGHS

- A. 8-Inch Multi-Compartment Floor Poke-Through:
  - 1. Fire-rated 8-inch diameter poke-through box with dedicated spaces for two (2) 20A, 120V duplex receptacles, PIC outlet and for future A/V input/outputs. Poke-through to be suitable for installation in cored concrete slab with either carpet, VCT or wood laminate floor covering, and shall exceed UL 514A Scrub Requirements. Cover plate to have powder coated finish with hinged door designed to lay flat against floor when open (180-degree swing). Cord access slots to be self-closing and allow door to be closed with cords in place. Color of cover to be as selected by Architect. Floor poke-throughs to be Wiremold #8ATCPxx.
- B. Multi-Compartment Floor Box:
  - 1. 6-Gang, two-compartment floor box with separate compartments for 120V power receptacles and PIC's / A/V. Each gang shall accept plates for mounting of 20A, 120V duplex receptacles, PIC outlets or future A/V input/outputs. Floor box to be suitable for installation in poured concrete slabs, raised access floor systems or wooden flooring, with carpet, VCT or wood laminate floor covering, and shall exceed UL 514A Scrub Requirements. Cover plate to have powder coated finish with hinged door designed to lay flat against floor when open (180-degree swing). Cord access slots to be self-closing and allow door to be closed with cords in place. Color of cover to be as selected by Architect. Floor boxes to be Wiremold #EFB6S Series.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 OUTLET AND PULL BOX APPLICATION

- A. Interior Surface Mounted Luminaires: Boxes shall:
  - 1. Be four inch octagonal or square as required.
  - 2. Have minimum depth of 2-1/8".

3. Be provided with  $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum deep square cut tile ring in suspended ceilings.
  4. Be furnished with fixture studs as applicable.
  5. Be supported for suspended ceilings utilizing bar hangers or 1-1/4" lathers channel, securely attached to the building construction.
  6. Be 3-1/2" – 4" deep cast box for poured concrete ceiling construction wherever slab depth permits.
- B. Exterior Surface Mounted Luminaires: Boxes shall:
1. Cast ferrous type, zinc electroplate with epoxy spray finish for all vaportight and watertight fixtures in tunnels, exterior, vaults.
  2. Furnished with flush mounting adapter (Crouse Hinds #FS-031 or equal) where located in finished walls.
- C. Recessed Luminaires: Boxes shall
1. Be four inch octagonal or square as required.
  2. Have minimum depth of 1-1/2".
  3. Be furnished complete with blank cover plate.
  4. Be installed in an accessible location.
  5. Be installed with FMC conduit from outlet box to luminaire.
- D. Interior Switch, Receptacles and Wall Bracket Fixtures: Boxes shall:
1. Be four inch octagonal or square as required.
  2. Have minimum depth of 2-1/8".
  3. Be furnished complete with welded square cut tile ring or square drawn tile ring for all flush locations.
    - a. The depth of the ring shall be such that the ring is flush with the finished surface.
    - b. All cracks and fillets between the wall surface and the ring shall be filled and/or patched.
    - c. Rings shall be equal to RACO #768, 769, 773-796.
  4. Properly supported and complete with fixture studs for wall bracket fixtures.
  5. Located at top or bottom of masonry course.
  6. Staggered approximately 12" apart where located back to back to prevent sound transmission.
- E. Exterior Switch, Receptacles and Wall Bracket Fixtures: Boxes shall:
1. Cast ferrous type, zinc electroplate with epoxy spray finish for all vaportight and watertight fixtures in tunnels, exterior, vaults.
- F. Pull and Junction Boxes: Boxes shall:
1. Be installed in all runs of conduit exceeding the equivalent of three (3) 90 degree bends for building wiring and cabling.
  2. Be installed in all runs of conduit more than 100 feet in length.
  3. Be installed in locations that are entirely accessible.
  4. Be furnished complete with covers of the same gauge as the boxes. Covers shall be secured to the boxes with screws.

5. Have reinforcement as required due to size.
6. Be #14 gauge minimum hot dipped galvanized steel for sizes up to 12" by 12".
7. Be #12 gauge minimum hot dipped galvanized steel for sizes over 12" by 12".

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. All unused conduit openings shall be closed with knockout closures.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from **1/2-inch (12.5-mm)** sieve to **No. 4 (4.75-mm)** sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures **1 inch (25 mm)** above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, **<Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site>** below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262725

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements".
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Fittings".
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Boxes and Enclosures".
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
  - 5. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Device & Wall Plates.
  - 2. Receptacles.
  - 3. Switches

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Legends for receptacles and switch plates.
- C. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with NEMA WD 1.



- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. All devices shall be UL listed for stranded conductors, see Division 16/26 Section "Conductors and Cables" for approved wiring methods.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
- B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the specifications, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Devices, general wiring devices:
    - a. Cooper/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices.
    - b. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

2.02 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Green-insulated grounding conductor, and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.03 DEVICE & WALL PLATES

- A. Interior General Use Wall Plates:
  - 1. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
    - a. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Where special designer coverplates are specified or required for special conditions, provide a designer type device equal to units listed above.

3. Plates shall be high impact nylon or stainless steel as selected by the Architect. Note that different types may be selected for different areas of this project.
4. Where specifically noted and shown provide the following plates for devices:
  - a. Steel with wrinkled finish, white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
  - b. 0.04-inch- thick, Type 302, satin-finished stainless steel.
  - c. 0.04-inch- thick brushed brass with factory polymer finish.
  - d. 0.04-inch- thick brass, satin chrome-plated.
5. High impact nylon plates shall be:
  - a. Cooper/Arrow Hart #5100 Series.
  - b. Hubbell Nylon "P" Series.
  - c. Leviton #80700 Series.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand "TP" Series.
6. Stainless steel plates shall be:
  - a. 0.040 thick stainless steel, Type 302.
  - b. Smooth brushed finish.
  - c. Stainless steel plates for receptacles on "emergency" power circuits shall have engraved lettering with red paint fill marked "EMERGENCY".
7. Colors: Unless specifically noted otherwise, colors for all high impact nylon plates shall be as follows:
  - a. As selected by the Architect for all receptacles on "normal" power circuits and all switches. Note that different colors may be selected by the Architect for different areas of this project.
  - b. Ivory for all switch plates.
  - c. Ivory for all receptacle plates.
8. Surface boxes: Galvanized cover plate in mechanical rooms.

## 2.04 EXTERIOR DEVICES

- A. Exterior devices shall be installed utilizing weatherproof components as follows:

1. Duplex Receptacle, "While-In-Use" Coverplate:
  - a. Description: Cast aluminum, vertical mounted, 6.13" high by 3.38" wide by 3.5" deep maximum dimensions, NEMA 3R.
  - b. Design Basis Manufacturer: Hubbell #WP8M.
2. GFCI Duplex Receptacle, "While-In-Use" Coverplate:
  - a. Description: Cast aluminum, vertical mounted, 6.13" high by 3.38" wide by 3.5" deep maximum dimensions, NEMA 3.
  - b. Design Basis Manufacturer: Hubbell #WP26M.

3. Single Receptacle, "While-In-Use" Coverplate:
  - a. Description: Cast aluminum, vertical mounted, 6.13" high by 3.38" wide by 5.00" deep maximum dimensions, NEMA 3R.
  - b. Design Basis Manufacturer: Hubbell #WP7 Series.

B. Devices installed in exterior walls or on grade shall be installed with the following components:

1. Weatherproof gasket on coverplate.

## 2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. General Use Duplex Receptacles:

1. General duplex receptacles shall be back and side wired type.
2. Back and Side Wired Type: NEMA 5-20R, 20A, 120 volt, three wire grounding type, heavy duty, specification grade, nylon face, back and side wired, one piece brass mounting strap, U.L. listed, Fed. Spec. WC596F listed.
  - a. Manufacturer: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH5362; Hubbell #HBL5362; Leviton #5362; Pass & Seymour #5362A.

B. General Use Ground Fault Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles:

1. Description: NEMA 5-20R, 20A, 120 volt, three wire grounding type, heavy duty, specification grade, nylon face, back and side wired, steel mounting strap, power indicator light, reverse wiring protection, UL943 Class A and UL498 listed.
2. Manufacturer: Cooper/Arrow Hart #VGF20; Hubbell #GF20L; Leviton #7899; Pass & Seymour #2095xL.

C. Tamper/Weather Resistant Ground Fault Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles:

1. Description: NEMA 5-20R, 20A, 120 volt, three wire grounding type, heavy duty, specification grade, nylon face, back and side wired, steel mounting strap, tamper-resistant, weather-resistant, power indicator light, reverse wiring protection, UL943 Class A and UL498 listed.
2. Manufacturer: Cooper/Arrow Hart #TWRVGF20; Hubbell #GFR5362SG; Pass & Seymour #2095TRWR.

D. Locking-Blade Receptacles: NEMA WD5.

E. Specific Use Receptacle Configuration: Type as indicated on drawings or as required by the specific item of equipment, black phenolic face. Receptacles shall be provided per "Receptacle Configuration Table":

Receptacle Configuration Table					
Voltage/Phase	NEMA Configuration	Ampacity	Cord	Receptacle	Plug
125 VAC 1 $\phi$	5-15	0-15A	3/c #14 AWG	HBL5261	HBL5266C
	5-20	15-20A	3/c #12 AWG	HBL5361	HBL5366C
	5-30	20-30A	3/c #10 AWG	HBL9308	HBL9309
	5-50	30-50A	3/c #6 AWG	HBL9360	HBL9361
250 VAC 3 $\phi$	6-15	0-15A	3/c #14 AWG	HBL5661	HBL5666C
	6-20	15-20A	3/c #12 AWG	HBL5461	HBL5466C
	6-30	20-30A	3/c #10 AWG	HBL9330	HBL9331
	6-50	30-50A	3/c #6 AWG	HBL9367	HBL9368
125/250 VAC 3 $\phi$	14-20	15-20A	4/c #12 AWG	HBL8410	HBL8411C
	14-30	20-30A	4/c #8 AWG	HBL9430A	HBL9431C
	14-50	30-50A	4/c #4 AWG	HBL9450A	HBL9451C
	14-60	50-60A	4/c #4 AWG	HBL9460A	HBL9461C
250 VAC 3 $\phi$	15-20	15-20A	4/c #12 AWG	HBL8420A	HBL8421C
	15-30	20-30A	4/c #8 AWG	HBL8430A	HBL8431C
	15-50	30-50A	4/c #4 AWG	HBL8450A	HBL8451C
	15-60	50-60A	4/c #4 AWG	HBL8460A	HBL8461C
<p><u>Notes:</u></p> <p>1. All model numbers are for equipment manufactured by Hubbell Wiring Devices. Equivalent products by Cooper, Leviton, or Pass &amp; Seymour will be acceptable.</p>					

F. Colors: Colors for all receptacles shall be:

1. As selected by the Architect for all receptacles on "normal" power circuits. Note that different colors may be selected by the Architect for different areas of this project.
2. Ivory for all receptacles.
3. Ivory for all receptacles on "normal" power circuits, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.06 SWITCHES

A. General Use Switches:

1. 20A, 120/277 volt AC, heavy duty, back and side wired, U.L. listed, Fed. Spec. WS896E listed. Provide single pole, double pole, three way and/or four way switches as required and/or as shown on the drawings.
2. Single Pole Switches: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH1221; Hubbell #HBL1221; Leviton #1221-2; Pass & Seymour #PS20AC1.
3. Double Pole Switches: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH1222; Hubbell #HBL1222; Leviton #1222-2; Pass & Seymour #PS20AC2.
4. Three Way Switches: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH1223; Hubbell #HBL1223; Leviton #1223-2; Pass & Seymour #PS20AC3.
5. Four Way Switches: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH1224; Hubbell #HBL1224; Leviton #1224-2; Pass & Seymour #PS20AC4.
6. Key Switches: Cooper/Arrow Hart #AH1221L; Hubbell #HBL1221L; Leviton #1221-2L; Pass & Seymour #PS20AC1-L.

B. Momentary Three Position Switches:

1. Manufacturer: Cooper/Arrow Hart #1995; Hubbell #HBL1557; Leviton #1257; Pass & Seymour #1251.
- C. Single Pole Double Throw (SPDT)-Center Off Switches:
1. Manufacturer: Cooper/Arrow Hart #2225; Hubbell #HBL1385; Leviton #1285; Pass & Seymour #1225.
- D. Pilot Light Type: Lighted handle (when load is on) meeting specifications of part A above.
- E. Locator Type: Lighted handle (when load is off) meeting specifications of part A above.
- F. Colors: Colors for all switches shall be:
1. As selected by the Architect for all switches. Note that different colors may be selected by the Architect for different areas of this project.
  2. Ivory for all switches.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
1. Install devices and assemblies level and secure. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical.
  2. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
  3. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
- B. Back and Side Wired Devices: Only side wiring will be permitted for lighting switches and receptacles that are designed to be suitable for back and side wiring. Back wiring of these devices will not be permitted.
- C. Lighting Switch Requirements:
1. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
  2. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
  3. Verify all door swings; install switches on the lock side of doors.
- D. Receptacle Requirements:
1. Install grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
  2. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on Drawings or as required by equipment shop drawings.
  3. Install Tamper/Weather Resistant Ground Fault Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles for all exterior and wet location locations.
- E. Provide momentary light switches for control of mechanically held relays, unless specifically noted otherwise.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- B. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.
- B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 262726



SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches] and motor-controllers.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
  - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
  - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables, selectivity ratio guide, and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.



4. Coordination charts and tables, selectivity ratio guide and related data.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.
- B. Fuses shall be selectively coordinated before bidding. No additional compensation will be approved after bidding for fuses necessary to complete the selective coordination.
- C. Fuses on motor circuits shall coordinate with starter overloads.

#### 1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: All fuses shall be of one manufacturer and shall be subject to compliance with the specifications:

1. Eaton (Cooper Bussmann).
2. Mersen (Ferraz Shawmut).
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

B. Fuses shall be:

1. Class L Fuses:

- a. 601-6000 Amps, Time-Delay Type.
- b. Minimum operating time of 4 seconds at 500% rated current.
- c. 300,000 RMS Symmetrical A.I.C.
- d. 99.9% pure silver fuselinks.
- e. Current Limiting.
- f. Equal to Cooper Bussman "Low-Peak" #KRP-C.

2. Class RK1 Fuses:

- a. 1/10-600 Amps, Dual-Element Time-Delay Type.
- b. Minimum operating time of 10 seconds at 500% rated current.
- c. 300,000 RMS Symmetrical A.I.C.
- d. Current Limiting.
- e. Equal to Cooper Bussman "Low-Peak" #LPN-RK/LPS-RK.

3. Class RK5 Fuses:

- a. 1/10-600 Amps, Dual-Element Time-Delay Type.
- b. Minimum operating time of 10 seconds at 500% rated current.
- c. 200,000 RMS Symmetrical A.I.C.
- d. Current Limiting.
- e. Equal to Cooper Bussman "Fusetron" #FRN-R/FRN-S

C. Fuses shall meet or exceed the "Selectivity Ratio Guide" below:

Line Side Fuse	Load Side Fuse		
	Class L	Class RK1	Class RK5
Class L	2:1	2:1	4:1
Class RK1	--	2:1	8:1
Class RK5	--	--	2:1

2.03 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
  - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
  - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
  - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
  - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
  - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 4. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting..

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and install proper fuses for fusible equipment. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Single fuses shall be provided for each and every use. Parallel fuses will not be acceptable in any switch installation.
- C. Motor Protection:

1. Fuses for motor protection shall be sized not to exceed 125% of the motor nameplate data current, except fuses protecting motors with variable frequency drives that shall be sized per drive manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

#### 3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813



SECTION 262923 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements."
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
  - 5. Division 26 Section "Fuses".

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFD for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BMS: Building management system.
- B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFD Include dimensions, mounting arrangements, location for conduit entries, shipping and operating weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Each installed unit's type and details.

- b. Nameplate legends.
      - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
      - d. Features, characteristics, ratings and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
    2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring for VFD. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.
    3. Include warranty information.
  - C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFD's where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFD layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
  - D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
  - E. Field quality-control test reports.
  - F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs, all installed devices and components to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFDs and all installed components.
    2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - G. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
  - H. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
  - B. Source Limitations: Obtain VFDs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - C. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store VFDs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFDs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances and physical damage.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 50 deg C.
  - 2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing).
  - 3. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner in writing no less than one week in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate features of VFDs, installed units and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- C. Coordinate features, accessories and functions of each VFD and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
  - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
2. Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
3. Square D.

## 2.02 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
1. Provide unit suitable for operation of standard-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- D. Unit Operating Requirements:
1. Input ac voltage tolerance of plus or minus 5 percent.
  2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
  3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
  4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
  5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
  6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
  7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
  2. Pneumatic Signal: 3 to 15 psig (20 to 104 kPa).
- F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
  2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
  3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
  2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
  3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 performance.
  4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
  5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  6. Loss-of-phase protection.

7. Reverse-phase protection.
  8. Short-circuit protection.
  9. Motor overtemperature fault.
- H. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.
- I. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
- J. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- K. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- L. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- M. Input Line Conditioning: Input line fuses shall be mounted in the drive enclosure.
- N. VFC Output Filtering: Use output filtering to keep the rate of rise for each pulse in the output below 1,000 volts/microsecond.
- O. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
1. Power on.
  2. Run.
  3. Overvoltage.
  4. Line fault.
  5. Overcurrent.
  6. External fault.
- P. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- Q. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
  2. Motor speed (rpm).
  3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  4. Motor current (amperes).
  5. Motor torque (percent).
  6. Fault or alarming status (code).
  7. PID feedback signal (percent).
  8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
  9. Set-point frequency (Hz).

10. Motor output voltage (V).
- R. Control Signal Interface:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
  2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
    - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    - e. RS485.
    - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
  3. Output Signal Interface:
    - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
      - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
      - 2) Output current (load).
      - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
      - 4) Motor torque (percent).
      - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
      - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).
  4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
    - a. Motor running.
    - b. Set-point speed reached.
    - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- S. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory. Interface shall be BACnet protocol based. Coordinate requirement with temperature controls contractor. Provide VFD with a Modbus interface where a direct interface with Kitchen Exhaust Control System is required. Coordinate with manufacturer.
- T. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).
- U. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.

- V. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.
- W. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFC and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
- X. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status and controller fault.

## 2.03 ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

- E. Standard Displays:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
3. Motor current (amperes).
4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Motor speed (rpm).
7. Motor output voltage (V).

- F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

- G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

## 2.05 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFDs before shipping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces and substrates to receive VFDs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each VFD assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with mounting surface.
- B. Coordinate with manufacturer's recommendations for wiring methods and installation.
- C. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

#### 3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

#### 3.05 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices according to Division 26 requirements.
- B. Bundle, train and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
  - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts and motor overload protectors.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 "Grounding and Bonding."
- C. Where there is a safety disconnect switch installed locally at a motor (i.e. between the VFD and the motor), provide an auxiliary contact (operating in unison with the disconnect position) wired to the VFD to indicate the disconnect status of the local disconnecting means. The contact shall break the control circuit to the VFD before the main switch blades and make the control circuit to the VFD before the main switch blades.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
  - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components and equipment.
  - 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
  - 3. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.08 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.09 COMMISSIONING

- A. Perform commissioning requirements listed in Appendix A.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain variable frequency controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 262923



SECTION 263000 – MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for fan shutdown and smoke exhaust system control.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Variable Frequency Drives".
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Variable Frequency Drives".
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fuses in fusible switches.
  - 5. Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" for motor control structures housing starters.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes AC general-purpose controllers rated 600 V and less that are supplied as enclosed units.
  - 1. Manual Controllers for motors.
  - 2. Magnetic Controllers for motors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of unit. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details.
    - b. Nameplate legends.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
    - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.



- D. Restricted Space Product Selection: Where equipment submitted is larger than indicated on the drawings, provide drawings indicating maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

#### 1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Contractor shall provide reports, tests log, and field adjustable settings log, as required in Part 3.

- 1. Manufacturer's field service report.
- B. Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
- C. Load-Current and List of Settings of Solid State Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.
- D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors or as directed by project manager; typically install indoors in a clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

- B. If stored in areas subjected to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - B. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - C. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
  - D. Humidity: 99%.

#### 1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

#### 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every 20 installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating.
  - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Manual and Magnetic Enclosed Controllers:
  - a. Rockwell Automation Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
  - b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - c. Square D Co.
  - d. Eaton.

### 2.02 MANUAL ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with toggle action and overload element, green running pilot light, marked with "Suitable as Motor Disconnect," and padlockable toggle accessory. Provide flush mounted units in all finished rooms.

B. Design Basis Manufacturers:

1. Siemens Class SMF.
2. Square D Class 2510.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers.

1. Rockwell Automation Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
2. Eaton.

### 2.03 MAGNETIC ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, nonreversing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 50 percent spare capacity.

B. Combination Controllers: Factory-assembled automatic controller consisting of a combination of the following components:

1. Disconnecting Means: Fusible or non-fusible type as shown on the drawings, scheduled or as required by National Electrical Code. Size shall be as shown on the drawings or as scheduled in the Motor Starter and Data Table at the end of this section.
2. Starter Unit: Across The Line Type or Reduced Voltage Autotransformer Type as shown on the drawings or as scheduled in the Motor Starter and Data table at the end of this section for the respective motor horsepower.

3. Solid State Overload Relay: Sized as required for the respective motor horsepower with appropriate setting. Setting shall be coordinated with motor fuse size so that upon an overload, the overload relay responds before the fuse.

C. Accessories:

1. Control power transformer (maximum 120V to ground), VA capacity as required plus 50% spare capacity.
2. Fuses on primary and secondary side of control power transformer.
3. Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) selector switch.
4. Green motor running light.
5. Minimum of two normally open auxiliary contacts.
6. Additional normally open or normally closed contacts as required for control and interlock functions required for temperature control as outlined in Division 15.

- D. Enclosure: Proper NEMA rated enclosure as required for individually mounted units or mounted in a motor control center as shown on the drawings.

E. Disconnecting Means

1. Provide one of the following disconnecting means as shown on the drawings, scheduled, or as required by the National Electrical Code:
  - a. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Switch shall have true blade and jaw design, butt style contacts will not be acceptable. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - b. Non-fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, non-fusible switch. Switch shall have true blade and jaw design, butt style contacts will not be acceptable.

F. Starters

1. Across the Line Type:
  - a. Heavy duty contactor type NEMA starter sized as shown on the drawings or as scheduled in the Motor Starter and Data Table shown at the end of this Section (NEMA Size 0 minimum).
  - b. Voltage rating as required.
  - c. Auxiliary contacts as required.
  - d. Design Basis Manufacturer:
    - 1) Siemens Class 14.
  - e. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - 1) Rockwell Automation Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
    - 2) Square D Co.
2. Soft Start Type:

- a. Solid-State, Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, suitable for use with NEMA MG 1, Design B, polyphase, medium induction motors, Hand-Off-Auto selector and green running light.
- b. Adjustable acceleration rate control utilizing voltage or current ramp, and adjustable starting torque control with up to 500 percent current limitation for 20 seconds.
- c. Surge suppressor in solid-state power circuits providing 3-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
- d. LED indicators showing motor and control status, including the following conditions:
- e. Control power available.
- f. Controller on.
- g. Overload trip.
- h. Loss of phase.
- i. Shorted silicon-controlled rectifier.
- j. Automatic voltage-reduction controls to reduce voltage when motor is running at light load.
- k. Motor running contactor operating automatically when full voltage is applied to motor.

G. Solid State Overload Relay

1. Solid State Type Overload Relay: Overload protection for each ungrounded conductor. Relay shall be designed for use with a NEMA controller and shall have the following features:
  - a. Phase loss and phase unbalance protection.
  - b. Adjustable trip current range of 2:1.
  - c. +/- 2% repeat trip accuracy.
  - d. Visible trip indication.
  - e. Test function for mechanical actuation of trip contacts.
  - f. Self powered.
  - g. Ambient insensitive.
  - h. Short circuit self-protected.
  - i. NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic.
2. Design Basis Manufacturer:
  - a. Siemens ESP200.
  - b. Square D Class 9065.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Rockwell Automation Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.

2.04 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Variable Frequency Drives are specified to be furnished and installed by Division 23or with respective equipment specification section. This specification section shall include wiring of the line and load side power terminals of these units.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.06 SHORT CIRCUIT RATINGS

- A. Provide components with the following minimum interrupting capacity or higher ratings as indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. All fusible equipment: 100,000 AIC
- B. Components shall be fully rated for available fault current, series rated components are not acceptable.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide devices where indicated in product description, accessories shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- D. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

2.08 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" for general installation requirements.
- B. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall; for controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks. Complying with Division 16/26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- D. Variable Frequency Drives:
  - 1. If a motor is indicated or provided with a local motor disconnect switch between the motor and the VFD, provide 2#12 in 0.5" conduit wired from auxiliary contacts in the disconnect switch and the VFD to indicate a local shutdown of the motor.
- E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."

### 3.03 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install all control wiring in accordance with Division 16/26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
  - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

### 3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

3.06 TESTING

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection indicated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16.
  - 2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect solid-state controllers components provided as part of this specification and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.07 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Verify that enclosed controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 16/26 Sections.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Variable Frequency Drives furnished as part of another specification section and wired by this section shall be provided with startup service by the respective specification section furnishing unit. This section shall only include wiring, connection of line and load side power terminals, verifying proper wiring connections and tests, and verification of motor running via controller.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components as specified in Division 16/26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Clean enclosed controllers internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.



208/230 Volt, 3 Phase, 3 Wire Motor Starter and Data Table								
Motor Horsepower (H.P.)	Starter		Disconnect Switch Size (Amps)	Wire Size (AWG) For Distance Shown or Less Than				
	NEMA Size	Type		100 FT.	150 FT.	200 FT.	250 FT.	300 FT.
≤ 1 1/2	0	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#12	#12
1 1/2	0	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#12	#12
2	0	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#12	#10
3	0	LV	30	#12	#12	#10	#10	#8
5	0	LV	30	#12	#10	#8	#8	#6
7 1/2	1	LV	30	#10	#8	#6	#6	#4
10	2	LV	60	#8	#6	#6	#4	#4
15	3	LV	60	#6	#4	#4	#2	#2
20	3	LV	100	#6	#4	#2	#2	#1
25	3	RVAT	100	#4	#2	#2	#1	#1/0
30	4	RVAT	200	#3	#2	#1	#1/0	#2/0
40	4	RVAT	200	#1	#1/0	#2/0	#3/0	#4/0
50	5	RVAT	200	#2/0	#2/0	#3/0	#4/0	250 MCM

**Starter Legend:**  
 LV = Line Voltage  
 RVAT = Reduced Voltage Auto-Transformer

460 Volt, 3 Phase, 3 Wire Motor Starter and Data Table								
Motor Horsepower (H.P.)	Starter		Disconnect Switch Size (Amps)	Wire Size (AWG) For Distance Shown or Less Than				
	NEMA Size	Type		100 FT.	150 FT.	200 FT.	250 FT.	300 FT.
≤ 5	0	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#12	#12
7 1/2	1	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#12	#10
10	1	LV	30	#12	#12	#12	#10	#10
15	2	LV	60	#10	#10	#10	#10	#8
20	2	LV	60	#8	#8	#8	#8	#8
25	2	LV	60	#8	#8	#8	#6	#6
30	3	LV	60	#6	#6	#6	#6	#6
40	3	LV	100	#4	#4	#4	#4	#4
50	3	LV	100	#4	#4	#4	#4	#3
60	4	RVAT	200	#3	#3	#3	#3	#2
75	4	RVAT	200	#1	#1	#1	#1	#1
100	4	RVAT	200	#2/0	#2/0	#2/0	#2/0	#2/0
125	5	RVAT	400	#3/0	#3/0	#3/0	#4/0	#4/0
150	5	RVAT	400	#4/0	#4/0	#4/0	250 MCM	250 MCM
200	5	RVAT	400	350 MCM	350 MCM	350 MCM	400 MCM	400 MCM

Starter Legend:  
 LV = Line Voltage  
 RVAT = Reduced Voltage Auto-Transformer

END OF SECTION 263000



SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lightning protection system for ordinary structures.
- B. Contractor is responsible for furnishing and installing a complete lightning protection system to meet UL requirements and NFPA standards indicated herein and be so labelled and certified.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
  - 2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
  - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
  - 4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation and Warranty requirements.
  - 5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.
  - 2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
  - 3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with requirements of Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
    - b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.
- B. Completion Certificate:
  - 1. UL Master Label Certificate.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. A-C Lightning Security, Inc.
  - 2. Automatic Lightning Protection.
  - 3. Capital Lightning Protection, Inc.
  - 4. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
  - 5. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
  - 6. Independent Protection Company, Inc.
  - 7. Robbins Lightning, Incorporated.
  - 8. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class I buildings.
- B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class I buildings.

- C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Air Terminals:
  - 1. Copper unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. 5/8-inch (16-mm) diameter by 12 inches (305 mm)] [ (450 mm) long.
  - 3. Rounded tip.
  - 4. Threaded base support.
- B. Class 1 Main Conductors:
  - 1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.
- C. Secondary Conductors:
  - 1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.
- D. Ground Loop Conductor: Connect to building ground loop.
- E. Ground Rods: Provided with building ground loop.
- F. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches (203 mm) in radius and narrow loops.
- C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building. Comply with requirements for concealed installations in UL 96A.
  - 1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.
  - 2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.
  - 3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.
- B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: exothermic weld.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.03 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
- B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113

## SECTION 270500 - COMMUNICATIONS

### PART 1 -GENERAL

#### 1.01 Scope of work

- A. The Contractor is held responsible to be familiar with the provisions contained herein and with other Sections of this Specification as applicable to the completion of the installation.
- B. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation, termination, and labeling of all telecommunications infrastructure as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.

#### 1.02 Intent of the drawings and specifications

- A. These Specifications, together with the Drawings accompanying them, are intended to depict the installation requirements necessary to support this Project.
- B. Contractor shall furnish materials shown and/or called for on the Drawings but not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, that are necessary for the installation and support of the described work, whether or not specifically called for in both.
- C. Contractor shall provide incidental equipment and materials required for the completion of systems included in this contract whether or not specified or shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.03 Communication

- A. It is Purdue's expectation that the A/E of Record will work jointly with Purdue's Telecommunication representatives to address specific technical issues and Owner requirements.
- B. All questions, deviations, comments concerning guideline(s) interpretation, content, and/or use must be submitted in writing to the Project Manager for approval.
- C. No deviations from these guidelines shall be incorporated into the project without written approval from the Project Manager and Purdue Telecommunications representative.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 All materials shall conform to the current applicable industry standards including, but not limited to:

- NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers' Association)
- ANSI (American National Standards Institute)
- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials)
- ICEA (Insulated Cable Engineers Association)
- IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)
- NEC (National Electric Code)
- NESC (National Electrical Safety Code)



- 2.02 In addition, all Material shall be Underwriters Laboratories Listed unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.03 All products must be new.
- 2.04 Ceiling Loudspeakers for A/V System: Coaxial loudspeaker with 6.5" low frequency driver and a ¾" high frequency driver. Frequency response of 65 Hz to 22 kHz with a 111 degree dispersion angle. Loudspeaker shall have a power rating of 65 Watts continuous. Loudspeaker shall be provided with a 70/100 Volt matching transformer, 8" deep back can and white front grille. Provide; Extron #SF-26CT.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 Telecommunications Installation

- A. Each Contractor shall be aware of work to be performed by other trades and take necessary steps to integrate and coordinate their work with other trades.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all materials on the drawings or as specified herein for a complete telecommunications system.
- C. All telecommunications infrastructure shall be installed in an aesthetically pleasing fashion. All surface raceway in new buildings must be approved by a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative.
- D. All telecommunications infrastructure shall be installed for optimal performance.
- E. All telecommunications infrastructure shall be installed and clearly labeled for easy moves, adds, and changes in the future.
- F. All work performed in occupied spaces shall be in a manner that allows the Owner to operate the existing facilities on a continuous basis.
- G. All user outages, including wireless access points, shall be submitted to the Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Department for approval (1) week before starting work that will affect user connectivity.
- H. Construction within new TRs must be substantially complete before the installation of telecommunications cabling. This includes but is not limited to the installation of plywood, cable tray, electrical outlets, light fixtures, sprinklers, ductwork, and grounding. All walls shall also be painted before the installation of telecommunications cabling. Note: Telecommunications Terminal Board shall not be painted.
- I. New TRs must be free from dust, dirt, and other foreign materials before the installation of any termination hardware or the termination of copper or fiber optic cables. The door to the telecommunication rooms must be installed and closed during termination.

#### 3.02 Telecommunications Demolition

- A. Where the relocation of existing PICs is required and the new location will allow the existing cables to reach, the cables may be disconnected and removed back to the hallway raceway system for installation into the new PIC. Where existing cables will not reach, new cables shall be installed to the TR. The new PIC location shall be relabeled. This installation requires a retest of the voice and data cables.

- B. Where the removal of existing PICs is required, the contractor shall remove the PIC raceway, conduits, and cables back to the exterior of the TR. Contractor shall notify Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative at the time of removal. Owner will remove all items within the TRs. Removal of existing PICs requires as-built information from the contractor. Contractors are to supply a copy of the construction floor plan indicating where the PIC was removed and the labeling information on the PIC.
- C. PICs scheduled to be relocated shall be tested by the contractor prior to moving. This is to ensure the permanent link meets the category performance set forth by ANSI/TIA. The contractor is responsible for bringing failed tests to the attention of Purdue's IT Infrastructure Services department before proceeding. After reviewing and verifying the failed results, Purdue's IT Infrastructure Services department will discuss options for repair. Unless the failed result is over distance, the contractor shall re-terminate the jack and re-test to confirm that the termination was not the cause of the problem.
- D. Per the NEC, legacy voice and data systems not used within renovated areas shall be removed as part of the project. The Contractor is responsible to bring legacy systems within the proposed renovated areas not identified on the construction documents to the attention of the Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Department who will verify its usage. Note: Some legacy cabling still contains active circuits which must be verified and relocated in such a manner as to minimize customer disruption.

END OF SECTION 270500



SECTION 270553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Scope of work

- A. The Contractor is held responsible to be familiar with the provisions contained herein and with other Sections of this Specification as applicable to the completion of the installation.
- B. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation, termination, and labeling of all telecommunications infrastructure as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.

1.02 Intent of the drawings and specifications

- A. These Specifications, together with the Drawings accompanying them, are intended to depict the installation requirements necessary to support this Project.
- B. Contractor shall furnish materials shown and/or called for on the Drawings but not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, that are necessary for the installation and support of the described work, whether or not specifically called for in both.
- C. Contractor shall provide incidental equipment and materials required for the completion of systems included in this contract whether or not specified or shown on the Drawings.

1.03 Communication

- A. It is Purdue's expectation that the A/E of Record will work jointly with Purdue's Telecommunication representatives to address specific technical issues and Owner requirements.
- B. All questions, deviations, comments concerning guideline(s) interpretation, content, and/or use must be submitted in writing to the Project Manager for approval.
- C. No deviations from these guidelines shall be incorporated into the project without written approval from the Project Manager and Purdue Telecommunications representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Copper, Fiber, and Coax Riser Cable Labels in TRs

- A. Panduit #T050X000VPC-BK, 0.5" height, black lettering on white vinyl tape or Owner approved equal.

2.02 Copper, Fiber, and Coax Horizontal Cable Labels in TRs and behind faceplates

- A. Panduit #S100X150VAC, 1.0" wide x 1.5" length, white, print-on vinyl label or Owner approved equal.

2.03 Telephone 110-Block Labels in TRs

- A. Panduit #T038X000VPC-BK, 0.38" height, black lettering on white vinyl tape or Owner approved equal.

2.04 Faceplate Labels at the PIC Location

- A. Panduit #T038X000VPC-BK, 0.38" height, black lettering on white vinyl tape or Owner approved equal.

2.05 Patch Panel Labels in TRs

- A. Panduit #C061X030FJC, 0.61" wide x 0.30" height, one-port identifier, white, adhesive, polyolefin label or Owner approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 All horizontal cable labeling

- A. Cables shall be labeled with self-laminating marking tape, Panduit LS8 labeler or Owner approved equal labeling system.
  - 1. Size of letters and numbers shall be no less than 5/16" high by 1/8" wide.
- B. Horizontal voice and data cables at the BDF/IDF end cables shall be labeled with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables.
  - 1. This shall include room location and jack designation.
  - 2. Place label on a visible part of cable within 12" of termination point for ease of identification after termination.
  - 3. All faceplate labeling shall be labeled left to right, top to bottom. A specific voice line shall always be labeled last in the series, unless a TV jack is present in which case the voice jack shall precede the TV jack.

*Examples:*

*At the BDF/IDF end the 4-pair data cables for the 1st location in room 1137 would be labeled: 1137-A and 1137-B.*

*At the BDF/IDF end the 4-pair voice cable for the 1st location in room 1137 would be labeled: 1137-1*

- C. Horizontal voice and data cables at the rooms cables shall be labeled 1-3" from termination with the following:

BDF/IDF TR room # - room # - Jack

- 1. Labels shall be visible by removing outlet cover plate.
- 2. For rooms with multiple outlet locations, identification would begin with the first receptacle to the left of the main entrance to the room and continuing clockwise around the room.

*Examples:*

*1106-1137-A, 1106-1137-B, 1106-1137-1.*

- D. Horizontal fiber cables at the BDF/IDF end shall be labeled with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables.
1. Label shall include room location, fiber type ("S" for single-mode, "M" for multimode), and jack designation.
  2. Place label on a visible part of cable within 12" of termination point for ease of identification after termination.

*Example: At the BDF/IDF end the 2-strand fiber cable for the first location in room 1137 would be labeled: 1137FOS-A with the "FO" indicating fiber optic cable and the "S" indicating single-mode fiber type.*

*Note: Fiber is labeled in pairs. (Blue and Orange strands would be treated as jack "A")*

- E. Horizontal fiber cables at the rooms shall be labeled 4" from termination with the following:

BDF/IDF Telecom room # - room # FO(S or M)- Jack

*Example:*

*1106-1137FOS-A, 1106-1137FOS-B.*

- F. The label shall be visible by removing outlet cover plate.
- G. For rooms with multiple outlet locations, identification would begin with the first receptacle to the left of the main entrance to the room and continuing clockwise around the room.

*Note: Fiber is labeled in pairs. (Blue and Orange strands would be treated as jack "A")*

### 3.2 CATV cables

- A. CATV cables at the BDF/IDF shall be labeled at each end with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables.
1. This shall include Cable system, room number, and cable number at opposite end.
  2. Place label on a visible part of cable 12" from end of cable for ease of identification after termination.

*Example: MRDH has a BDF TR (room B009A) and IDF TR (room 285S). In this case room 285S distributes cable to room 236SE.*

*At the IDF end the horizontal cable from the room would be labeled: TV236SE-1.*

- B. CATV cables at the rooms shall be labeled 4" from termination with the following:

BDF/IDF TR room # - TVroom # - Jack

*Example: 285S-TV236SE-1. This shall be visible by removing outlet cover plate. For rooms with multiple outlet locations, identification would begin with the first receptacle to the left of the main entrance to the room and continuing clockwise around the room.*

- 3.03 Room numbers used for PIC labeling shall only contain preceding zeros when an alpha character precedes the zeros.

*Example: The PIC in room G002 would be labeled as G002-A/B/1*

*Example: The PIC in room 002 would be labeled as 2-A/B/1*

### 3.04 Copper Riser Cable Labeling

- A. All riser cables shall be labeled with self-laminating marking tape, Panduit LS8 labeler, Brady TLS2200 labeler, or Owner approved equal labeling system.
- B. At the BDF and IDF, the copper riser cables shall be labeled at each end with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables. This shall include building acronym and cable number and room location.
  1. Place label on a visible part of cable close to wiring block for ease of identification after termination.

*Example: LYLE has a BDF TR, room B036, and an IDF TR, room 1006.*

*At the IDF end the 1st cable would be labeled: LYLE01-B036*

*At the BDF end the 1st cable would be labeled: LYLE01-1006*

*Note: Multiple riser cables between the BDF and IDFs are to be labeled as the same cable. e.g. Riser cables FS01 consists of (2) 100-pair cables (FS01, 1-100; FS01, 101-200). The cable label along with the pair count shall be labeled at each end of the wiring blocks.*

### 3.05 Fiber Riser Cable Labeling

- A. All fiber optic riser cables shall be labeled at each end with the information indicating:
  - Building
  - Cable number
  - "FO" indicating a fiber and opposite end of cable.
    - "S" shall be used after the FO to indicate the use of single-mode fiber.
    - "M" shall be used after the FO to indicate the use of multi-mode fiber.
- B. Fiber type shall be labeled on the front of the fiber enclosure: SMF for single mode fiber; MMF for multimode fiber.
- C. Verify cable number with a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative before labeling.

*Example: In BDF room B098A, PHYS (Physics): PHYS01-FOM226 = the first 12-strand, multimode fiber riser cable to IDF room 226.*

*Example: In BDF room B098A, PHYS (Physics): PHYS01-FOS226 = the first 12-strand, single-mode fiber riser cable to IDF room 226.*

### 3.06 Copper Riser 110-Block Labeling

- A. At the BDF and IDF, voice riser cables are terminated on their respective 110 blocks. Label only 1st and last pairs on each row of 110 blocks. Place cable number of riser cable on wiring block label in center of label.

### 3.07 Coax Riser Labeling (CATV)

- A. At the BDF and IDF, CATV riser cables shall be labeled at each end with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables.

*Example: At the IDF end in PHYS the 1st riser cable from the BDF would be labeled: TV01-B098A. At the BDF end the same cable would be labeled: TV01-226*

### 3.08 Horizontal 110-Block Labeling (Critical Circuits)

- A. At the IDF, voice horizontal cables are terminated on their respective S110 blocks, with pairs on the blocks labeled in ascending room number order.
- B. All horizontal cables from same room should be terminated in sequential order on S110 blocks. Single 4-pair cables will be labeled with a room location and a jack designation. e.g. 1113-1 = a single voice jack in room 1113.
- C. Size of letters and numbers on labels for 110 wiring blocks shall be no less than 3/8" high.

### 3.09 Horizontal Patch Panel Labeling (Data)

- A. At the IDF, data horizontal cables are terminated on their respective patch panels, with jacks on the panels labeled in ascending room number order.
- B. All horizontal cables from same room should be terminated in sequential order at the patch panels.
- C. Size of letters and numbers on labels for patch panels shall be no less than 3/32" high by 1/16" wide.

*Example: Single 4-pair cables will be labeled with a room location and a jack designation. e.g. 1137-A = a single data jack in room 1137.*

### 3.10 Faceplate Labeling:

- A. At the rooms, the jacks will be labeled on the faceplates using the plastic insert to cover a printed identification tag with room number and proper jack designation as follows:
- B. Jack designation:

Data and VOIP = A through ZZ

Traditional Voice and Critical Circuits = 1 through 999.

*Example:*

*1195-A = 1st data jack in room 1195*

*1195-B = 2nd data jack in room 1195*

*1195-AA = 27th data jack in room 1195*

*1195-AB = 28th data jack in room 1195.*

*Example:*



*1195-1 = 1st voice jack in room 1195*

- C. Size of letters and numbers on labels for faceplates shall be no less than 3/8" high.
- D. At the rooms, the fiber jacks will be labeled on the faceplates using the plastic insert to cover a printed identification tag with room number and proper jack designation as follows:
- E. Jack designation:

Fiber = A through ZZ.

*Example:*

*1195FOM-A = 1st multimode fiber jack in room 1195*

*1195FOM-B = 2nd multimode fiber jack in room 1195*

*1195FOM-AA = 27th multimode fiber jack in room 1195*

*1195FOM-AB = 28th multimode fiber jack in room 1195.*

- 3.10.6 At the rooms, the coax jacks will be labeled on the faceplates using the plastic insert to cover a printed identification tag with room number and proper jack designation as follows:

Jack designation: TVrm#-1

*Example:*

*TV236SE-1, 1st coax jack in room 236SE*

### 3.11 Wall Mounted Fiber Box Labeling:

- A. All wall mounted fiber termination boxes shall be labeled with cable information on the inside of the fiber termination box door using manufacturer's label.

### 3.12 Equipment Frame Fiber Enclosure Labeling:

- A. All equipment frame fiber enclosures shall be labeled with cable information on the labeling panel below the enclosure using manufacturer's label.
- B. All frame labeling shall be coordinated with Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative prior to label placement

### 3.13 Wireless Access Point PICs:

- A. At the BDF/IDF end, the PICs installed for wireless access points (AP) data horizontal cables shall be labeled with the information indicating termination of the opposite end of the cables. This shall include room location and jack designation.
  - 1. Place label on a visible part of cable within 12" of termination point for ease of identification after termination.

*Example: At the BDF/IDF end the 4-pair data cable for the WAP in room 1137 would be labeled:  
1137AP-A and 1137AP-B*

2. Size of letters and numbers shall be no less than 5/16" high by 1/8" wide.

- B. At the rooms, the horizontal cables shall be labeled 4" from termination with the following:  
BDF/IDF TR room # - room #AP - Jack

*Note: The WAP PICs shall be labeled in each room starting from A/B. These PICs do not fall within the alphanumeric order of the normal PICs within the same room.*

### 3.14 Special Labeling Installations

- A. Contractor is responsible for contacting a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative so that Purdue may provide instruction for labeling of elevator phones, fire alarms, ETS phones, Fiber Optic PICs, and other special circuits. Failure to contact a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative to clarify labeling requirements may result in re-labeling at the cost of the contractor. Submission of a RFI is required to document that contact with a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative was made.
- B. Departmental cables where data is distribute within the same room and not from the BDF or IDF shall be labeled as follows:
1. At the remote equipment cabinet or enclosure, data horizontal cables are terminated on their respective patch panels, with jacks on the panels labeled in alphabetic order.
  2. At the outlets, identification would begin with the first receptacle to the left of the main entrance to the room and continuing clockwise around the room.

*Example: Single 4-pair cable will be labeled with a jack designation. DPT-A = a single data jack within the room. DPT-B = next jack within the room. Place label on visible part of the cable within 4" of the termination.*

- C. Departmental cables shall be labeled differently than cables distributed from the telecom room so they can easily be identified. Contact a Purdue IT Infrastructure Services Representative for special labeling and patch panel termination instructions at least 48 hours prior to the start of labeling.
- D. Above Ceiling PICs for applications other than wireless access points which are located above 6' AFF shall be labeled as room #AC - Jack and room # - Jack

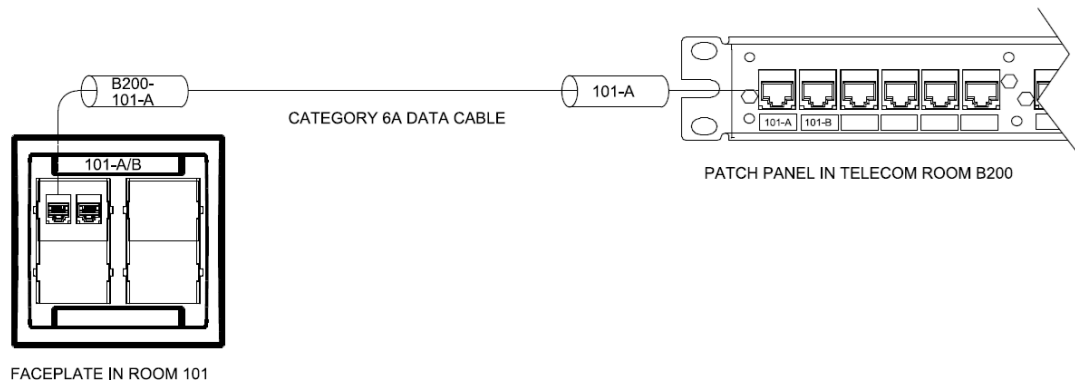
*Example: At the BDF/IDF end the 4-pair data cable for the above ceiling data PIC in room 1137 would be labeled: 1137AC-A and 1137AC-B*

*Note: The above ceiling PICs shall be labeled in each room starting from A/B. These PICs do not fall within the alphanumeric order of the normal PICs within the same room.*

### 3.15 PIC Re-labeling

- A. Contractor is responsible for re-labeling all existing PICs that are moved or changed. This includes but is not limited to any PICs with rooms in which the room number has changed as part of the construction project. This also includes all termination hardware (110 blocks, patch panels, cables, and faceplates).
- B. All PIC relabeling shall follow the guidelines within this section.
- C. Existing identification shall be recorded and submitted with as-built documentation.

- D. Old labels on the cabling, faceplate, and/or patch panel shall be completely removed and replaced with new labels when a PIC requires re-labeling.



 **TYPICAL PIC LABELING**  
NOT TO SCALE

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 283111 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide all material, labor, engineering and operations necessary for the installation of a complete, operable fire detection and alarm system as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
2. The fire alarm system shall be initially configured by the manufacturer.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 211000 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

1.02 REFERENCE

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:

1. FACP - Fire Alarm Control Panel
2. FASP - Fire Alarm Sub-Control Panel
3. FAPS - Fire Alarm Power Supply
4. RAAP - Remote Alarm Annunciator Panel
5. FABC - Fire Alarm Battery Cabinet
6. ANAC - Addressable Notification Appliance Controller

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. An action submittal for the fire alarm system shall be submitted to the owner for review and approval prior to system installation and shall include all of the following:

1. Voltage calculations and shop drawings with riser diagram and system layout showing the actual location of all components including initiating devices, notification appliances with candela ratings, control devices, monitoring devices, FACP, FASP, FAPS, RAAP, FABC, ANAC. Include the number of conductors, zones and conduit sizes.
2. Manufacturer's product data sheets for all equipment and materials. Indicate which products will be used in the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The operation and configuration of the fire alarm system shall be certified by a Fire Protection Engineering Technician. The technician shall be a full-time employee of the system sub-contractor and be National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II certified, in the technical subfield of Fire Alarm Systems.

2. Work shall be performed by a contractor regularly engaged in the design and installation of fire alarm systems.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. System design, installation and materials shall comply with the applicable regulating agencies and organizations, which include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Indiana Department of Homeland Security (IDHS) Division of Fire and Building Safety.
  - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
  - c. Factory Mutual (FM).
  - d. Purdue University
2. System design, installation and materials shall comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulations, which include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Indiana Building Code (IBC)
  - b. Indiana Fire Code (IFC)
  - c. Indiana Electrical Code (IEC)
  - d. Indiana Mechanical Code (IMC)
  - e. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Codes and Standards
  - f. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
3. It is the contractor's responsibility to notify the engineer, architect and owner in writing prior to installation if there is a conflict or discrepancy between the applicable codes, standards or regulations and the drawings or specifications.
4. The contractor shall assume full financial responsibility for compliance with all applicable codes, standards and regulations. This includes compliance for modification or extension of existing systems. All deficiencies shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All products, equipment and materials shall be new, listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and its listing.
- B. Vendors shall be Simplex to extend new initiating and notification appliances from existing Simplex 4100ES FACP installed in Schleman.
- C. All locks on cabinets and manual pull stations shall be replaced with Fort #415 key lock.

2.02 WIRING

- A. General:
  1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be sized and installed per fire alarm vendor and manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor shall verify specific requirements with fire alarm vendor and make necessary changes both in sizes and quantities.
  2. Notification appliance circuits shall be loaded to not more than 75% of the circuit power rating.

3. Plenum-rated cables shall be approved by the Owner.

B. Wiring:

1. 12 AWG for AC, power supply connections
2. 14 AWG for DC, power supply connections
3. 12 AWG for DC, Audio/Visual Device Power (non-addressable)
4. 2C/14 AWG UTP for DC, Audio/Visual Device Power (Simplex Addressable)
5. 14 AWG for Discrete Control Circuits
6. IDNet/Mapnet/FlashScan/Data, and Network Communications (addressable systems) cable shall be 2/c, 18 AWG, solid copper and shielded. Manhattan Cable M39124, West Penn 975 or approved equal. If Simplex 4100ES is used then IDNet+ circuits do not require shielded cable. Unshielded twisted-pair wire shall be 2/c, 18 AWG, solid copper. West Penn 980 or approved equal.
7. All non-addressable signal and power cabling shall be type FPL, solid or stranded copper. Correct wire gauge indicated above. West Penn 994, 998, Manhattan Cable M39070, M39069, or approved equal.
8. Speaker cable shall be 2/c, 16 AWG, solid or stranded copper and shielded. Manhattan Cable M39126, West Penn 991 or approved equal.

C. Labels:

1. All terminals shall be numbered and match the record documentation designations.
2. All switches shall be labeled as to function and/or position ("Normal", "Test")
3. Conductors:
  - a. Black (Hot) and White (Neutral) for all 120V power wiring.
  - b. All fire alarm cable shall have red (positive) and black (negative) conductors with a red outer jacket.
  - c. Label each conductor at each termination.
  - d. Labels shall be 2, 3, or 4 characters per termination.
  - e. Labels shall be Brady adhesive type.
  - f. Labels shall be similar to the following or Owner approved designation:
    - 1) Network data/communications loop label : NWK:1
    - 2) Initiating device circuits(conventional) label: Z-1,
    - 3) Initiating device circuits(addressable) label: M plus (loop #) :1 (panel #) – 1 (device #) -1
    - 4) Notification appliance circuits label : A plus (panel #) : 1 (circuit #) -1
    - 5) Addressable module label: M plus (loop #) :1 (panel #) – 1 (device #) -1
    - 6) Control relay(conventional) label: CR-1
    - 7) Heat detector(conventional) label: HD-1,
    - 8) Heat detector(addressable) label: M plus (loop #) :1 (panel #) – 1 (device #) -1
    - 9) Smoke detector(conventional) label: SD-1
    - 10) Smoke detector(addressable) label: M plus (loop #) :1 (panel #) – 1 (device #)-1
    - 11) Post indicator valve label: PIV
    - 12) Main waterflow conventional label: M-WF
4. All fire alarm system wiring (non-addressable and addressable) shall be installed in metallic raceway. Minimum conduit size  $\frac{3}{4}$ ", minimum Wiremold size #700. Provide raceway capacity for minimum 20% future conductors.
5. All junction boxes, covers, and conduit fittings installed above ceilings or in walls shall be red. J-Boxes and covers installed exposed shall be red. Not required for exposed surface raceway, boxes and fittings, i.e. Wiremold. Paint shall be Glidden #7100 "Fire Red".

2.03 PANELS

A. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) and Fire Alarm Sub-Control Panel (FASP):

1. Existing Simplex 4100ES fire alarm control panel (FACP) to remain.
2. FACP and FASP shall be minimum 16" x 36" 6 unit tub, surface or semi-flush mounted.
3. FACP and FASP shall have an 80 character minimum alphanumeric display to indicate alarm, supervisory and component status messages and shall include a keypad for use in entering and executing control commands.
4. FASP shall include a CPU and style-7 network communications card for communication, annunciation, and information sharing with the main FACP and FASP.
5. FACP shall be equipped with modules that visually display red alarm and yellow trouble LEDs for each zoned (non-supervisory) device. The red LED shall be replaced with a different color LED (yellow, amber) when used to indicate supervisory signals. The color shall not be green or common trouble yellow.
6. Interior stairway means of egress doors provided with a lock from the side opposite the egress side shall be unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the FACP. The FACP or other means shall be located near the main entrance to the building to allow emergency personnel to unlock these doors.
7. Fire Alarm Test Switches:
  - a. Provide fire alarm test switches in the FACP and FASP.
  - b. Provide one switch for each of the following (unless otherwise specified by Owner):
    - 1) All building audible/visible signals (except the sprinkler bell) - defeat.
    - 2) Fire alarm receiving equipment circuit - disconnected.
    - 3) Standby battery load - disconnected.
    - 4) All Fire Evacuation switch with indication of active alarm to fire alarm receiving equipment when activated (FACP). Red LED type only.
    - 5) Sprinkler alarm bell - silence.
    - 6) Preaction valve - defeat (one per circuit).
    - 7) Waterflow switch and pressure switch - defeat (one per zone).
    - 8) All magnetic door holders - defeat (one switch to control all magnets).
    - 9) All building fans shutdown - defeat (one switch to control all fans).
    - 10) All elevator home - defeat (one switch to control all elevator controllers located in the same elevator equipment room).
    - 11) Building smoke detectors - defeat (one per addressable detector). Verify with Architect/Owner the exact configuration or specific requirements for project.
    - 12) All duct smoke detectors - defeat (one switch to control all detectors).
    - 13) All smoke dampers - defeat (one switch to control all dampers).
    - 14) Immediate and time delay computer shutdown - defeat (one per circuit).
    - 15) Immediate and time delay computer air-conditioning shutdown - defeat (one per circuit).
    - 16) Alternative Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems – defeat (one per system).
    - 17) Communications/Data circuit - disconnect (one switch for each circuit).
    - 18) LCD sounder defeat – (one switch to control all LCD condensers).
  - a. If separate circuits are installed for audible and visual signals, then one defeat switch shall be provided for all of the audible and one for all of the visual signals.
  - b. Each fire alarm test switch shall have integral LED indicator and labeled as to function, normal and test.
  - c. Indicator lights shall be yellow LED type. NOTE: LEDs signify non-normal switch position, when LED is illuminated this will indicate a trouble condition.

- d. Switch in "center" position (Toggle Type), "out" position (Pushbutton Type) - normal operation. (Verify Type with Vendor).
  - e. Switch in "down" or "in" position (Toggle Type), "in" position (Pushbutton Type) - (test) - defeat. (Verify Type with Vendor).
    - 1) Particular function is inoperative.
    - 2) Integral indicator light "on".
    - 3) Trouble signal transmitted to fire alarm receiving equipment.
    - 4) All arranged in a horizontal or vertical row.
8. Disconnect Switch:
- a. Provide two-gang switch box in bottom left hand corner (1½" from side of panel) of FACP and FASP. Provide GRC conduit coupling on incoming conduit connector and chase nipple switch box to couplings as well as attaching box to panel back. Provide ½" chase nipple in top of box for power wiring to FACP and FASP. Switch box shall be Wiremold V5744-2.
  - b. Provide single pole red pilot handle switch for 120V internal panel disconnect and 120V 20A duplex receptacle in new switch box. Wire the receptacle ahead of the pilot switch. Single-pole red pilot handle switch shall be Hubbell 1221-PL or approved equal. Duplex receptacle shall be Hubbell 5362 or approved equal.
9. Telecommunications - Purdue West Lafayette Campus:
- a. Provide single gang Wiremold j-box with duplex telephone outlet, Panduit #CJ5E88TIW Office White, Category 5E, T568B wiring standard, 8 conductor jack (2 required), Panduit #CBEIW Office White, single opening wall plate, Panduit #CHF2IW-X, Office White snap-in module in top of opening (1 required) and Panduit #CHB2IW-X, Office White, blank fitting in bottom opening (1 required) mounted in FACP under or near pilot light switch and adjacent to 20A duplex receptacle. Locate phone outlet between receptacle and front edge of FACP cabinet. (2" maximum from j-box bottom to cabinet bottom).
  - b. Install 1" conduit with two (2) Commscope #5EN5 "gray", 24AWG, non-plenum category 5E or two (2) Commscope #5E55 "gray", 24AWG, plenum category 5E cables back to nearest telephone "IDF" or "BDF" location for connections to telephone system. Contact Owner for Purdue designated room number.
  - c. This contractor shall notify the Owners Representative as soon as cables have been installed, so arrangements for cable testing and acceptance can be made with the Owners Telecommunications personnel.

B. Remote Alarm Annunciator Panels (RAAP):

- 1. RAAP shall be semi-flush or surface mounted with special steel back box. RAAP shall be Simplex 4603-9101 and shall include special steel back box.

2.04 POWER SOURCES

A. General:

- 1. Power supply and automatic battery charger shall be mounted in the FACP and FASP.
- 2. "Back Wiring" of receptacles and switches is not approved. "Side Wiring" using formed eyes is the only approved method of connection.

B. Safety Switch:



1. Provide a switch secured in either the on or off position labeled "Fire Alarm Power".
2. If the EM panel is a circuit breaker panel, a branch breaker may be used instead of the switch as long as a handle tie/lock and critical circuit tag are installed on the branch breaker.

C. Batteries:

1. Self-protecting, lightning resistant, surge protection for input and output.
2. Battery cabinet shall be surface or semi-flush mounted adjacent to FACP and FASP of at least 12" H x 24" W x 6 3/4" D with battery shelf and solid door. Cabinet finish shall match the FACP and FASP. Include a battery load disconnect switch.
3. Batteries shall be compatible with the system with at least a 2 year warranty.

2.05 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Pull Stations:

1. Manual pull stations shall be Simplex 4099-9004.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall have pulsating power on LED indicator that locks on to steady burn in an alarm situation.
2. Photoelectric smoke sensor shall be Simplex 4098-9714.
3. Sensor base shall be Simplex 4098-9792.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke sensor shall be Simplex 4098-9714.
2. Duct sensor housing shall be Simplex 4098-9756.
3. Remote test station shall be Simplex 2098-9806.
4. The sensor cover tamper feature shall not be activated.

D. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be combination rate of rise/fixed temp, rated at 135°F for areas where ambient temperatures do not exceed 120°F.
2. Heat sensor shall be Simplex 4098-9733.
3. Sensor base shall be Simplex 4098-9792. The tamper-resist feature shall not be activated.

2.06 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General:

1. Wall mounted notification appliances shall be red.
2. Ceiling mounted notification appliances shall be approved by Owner and shall be white.

B. Audible appliances shall be Simplex 4901-9820 or Simplex 49AO-WRF.

C. Visual appliances shall be Simplex 4906-9101 or Simplex 49VO-WRF.

- D. Combination Audible/Visible appliances shall be Simplex 4906-9127 or Simplex 49AV-WRF.

## 2.07 AUXILIARY INPUT/OUTPUT DEVICES

### A. General:

- 1. Auxiliary hardwired control relays shall be Simplex as required by the system. Unit shall be fast acting heavy-duty power relay with full floating movable contact carrier to assure ample wipe, high contact pressure and accurate alignment. Contacts shall be rated as required. Relay shall include die-formed cold rolled 16 gauge steel enclosure with screw-type cover, if not mounted in FACP.

### B. Monitor Module:

- 1. Addressable zone monitor module shall be Simplex 2190-9155 or Simplex 4090-9001,.

### C. Signal Module:

- 1. Addressable zone signal module shall be Simplex 2190-9161.

### D. Relay Module:

- 1. Addressable relay module shall be Simplex 2190-9163 or Simplex 4090-9002.

### E. Knox-Box

- 1. Knox-box shall be surface mounted without a tamper switch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Panels shall have transient surge protection built-in or additionally provided. Provide transient surge protection for wiring runs between buildings and any devices mounted on the exterior of the building.

### 3.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The fire alarm system shall be modular with the latest compatible version of software from the manufacturer. The system shall be capable of on-site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation.
- B. All active points, spare points and hardware related points shall include numerical identification as well as a text description.
- C. Network communication between the FACP and FASP shall be accomplished using a class "A" communications loop. A single open, ground or short on the network loop shall not degrade network communications. Communications on the loop shall be passed in the opposite direction to maintain communications throughout all FASP. The status of the communications link shall be reported at the FACP. The network communications wiring shall be installed in separate conduits to provide maximum survivability of the system.

D. FACP and FASP shall provide inputs and outputs as follows:

1. Initiating Device Circuits (Alarm & Trouble):
  - a. Manual Stations
  - b. Smoke Detectors
  - c. Heat Detectors
  - d. Waterflow Switches
  - e. Supervisory Switches (Trouble Only)
  - f. Pressure Switches (Trouble Only)
  - g. Preaction Solenoid Valves (Trouble Only)
  - h. Alternative Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems
2. Notification Appliance Circuits (Alarm & Trouble):
  - a. Audible/Visible Signals
  - b. Audible Only Signals
  - c. Visible Only Signals
  - d. Sprinkler Bell
3. Control Circuits (Alarm & Trouble):
  - a. Door Holder Control
  - b. Smoke Damper Control
  - c. Air Distribution System Fan Shutdown
  - d. Elevator Recall

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Initiating Devices:

1. General:
  - a. All initiating devices shall have individual zone addresses.
  - b. Final connections of equipment, devices and wiring shall be made under the direct supervision of the manufacturer's representative.
2. Manual Pull Stations:
  - a. Manual pull stations shall be mounted at 4' above finished floor.
  - b. Manual pull stations shall be surface mounted using Simplex 2975-9178 or semi-flush mounted using Simplex 2099-9813 trim plate. Simplex 2099-9814 back ring may be used to surface mount Simplex manual stations to a Wiremold box.
3. Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Smoke detectors should not be located in direct airflow or closer than 36" from an air supply diffuser or return air opening.
  - b. Each elevator recall smoke detector, upon activation of alarm, shall home per the Indiana Elevator Safety Code.
  - c. Provide wiring where smoke detectors are required to activate elevator hoistway smoke relief equipment. These detector(s) shall be on a separate zone with a defeat switch in eh FACP.

4. Duct Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Provide duct smoke detectors in accordance with the IMC.
  - b. Each duct smoke detector, upon activation of alarm, shall shut down all operational capabilities of the respective air distribution system in accordance with the listing and labeling of appliances used in the system.
  - c. The sampling tube shall match duct size.
  - d. Provide a remote control station mounted at most 6' above finished floor with indicator lights and key test switch in the immediate area near detector.
  - e. Duct detectors, remote test stations and indicator lights shall have legend tags denoting which fan unit they serve and the type (conventional or addressable) of the detector.
  
- B. Notification Appliances:
  1. Provide appropriate back-boxes, adapter plate, and skirts for mounting, supplied by the manufacturer.
  2. Notification appliances, at all outdoor, freezer, or wet locations, shall be installed in weatherproof back-boxes.
  3. All visible notification appliance circuits shall be synchronized to comply with ADA recommendations regarding photo-sensitive epilepsy.
  
- C. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices:
  1. All signal, monitor, control and relay modules shall be mounted in appropriately sized lift-off-cover JIC type boxes in an accessible location at a maximum of 6' above finished floor. Where modules are installed above ceiling grids, the location shall be marked on the grid.
  2. All remotely mounted discrete input/output cards shall be installed in J-boxes such that all switches, fuses, LEDs shall be visible and readily accessible.
  3. Provide fire alarm modules necessary for the FACP to unlock interior stairway means of egress doors.
  
- D. Fire Suppression Systems:
  1. Coordinate with the fire suppression contractor to provide all necessary wiring for fire suppression systems.
  2. Provide all wiring for waterflow switches. Main waterflow switches shall be hardwired back to the FACP. Provide separate zone circuit wiring to each switch to actuate fire alarm system.
  3. Provide all wiring for supervisory switches. Each supervisory switch shall have a separate zone circuit. Each supervisory switch shall cause a "trouble signal only" if the valve is turned, the unit is removed from its mounting, or housing cover is removed. The FACP shall have indications that distinguish between valve closed and circuit trouble.
  4. Provide all wiring for fire suppression system releasing panels.
  5. Provide a weatherproof alarm bell mounted 10 to 15 feet above grade on the exterior of the building. The alarm bell shall be supervised and actuated by any flow switch through the FACP. Alarm bell shall be 10" 24VDC vibrating type equipped with any options required for the particular location and system. Alarm bell shall be Wheelock MB-G10-24-R.
  
- E. Door Release Devices:
  1. Magnetic door holders shall be UL 228 listed. Units shall be either wall or floor mounting as indicated on the drawings and be complete with matching door plate (finish to match

door hardware). Units shall operate at 24VDC and develop a minimum of 25 lbs. holding power.

F. Smoke Dampers:

1. Smoke dampers shall be close upon actuation of a smoke detector or detectors installed in accordance with one of the design methods in the IMC.

G. Alternative Automatic Fire-Extinguishing Systems:

1. Wet-chemical systems, dry-chemical systems, foam systems, carbon dioxide systems, halon systems, clean-agent systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system in accordance with the owner's instructions, the drawings and specifications.
2. Provide all wiring to alternative automatic fire-extinguishing system's devices and panels.

H. Connection to Fire Alarm Receiving Equipment - Purdue West Lafayette:

1. The fire alarm system shall be capable of transmitting all alarm, trouble and supervisory signals via single pair reverse polarity to the Owner's existing Digitize 3505 Prism LX directly without issue.

I. Knox-Box:

1. Provide a Knox-Box on the exterior of the building. The installation location shall be approved by the Owner.

3.04 SUPERVISION

- A. All initiating devices and notification appliances shall cause a trouble signal if the device circuitry is broken or the device is removed.
- B. Power supplies shall cause a trouble signal if the main or any auxiliary power supply fails.
- C. All modules shall cause a trouble signal if the device is removed from the circuit.
- D. The connecting circuit from the FACP to the fire alarm receiving equipment shall cause a trouble signal if the connecting circuit is open or wire to wire short.
- E. Upon activation of a supervisory device or any of the above listed conditions, the respective trouble LED shall be lit on the FACP and indicated on the display in the FACP, FASP and RAAP.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Acceptance Test Preparation:

1. Verify that the fire alarm system is installed in accordance with the drawings, specifications and the code.
2. Test the function of the fire alarm system with the manufacturer's representative.

B. Acceptance Test:

1. Schedule an acceptance test with the Owner at least seven days in advance.

2. The fire alarm system acceptance test will fail if the contractor has not completed the acceptance test preparation.
3. Demonstrate the operation of the complete fire alarm system including but not limited to annunciators, initiating devices, notification appliances, emergency control function interfaces, fire suppression system components and connection to fire alarm receiving equipment.
4. Acceptance test failures will be rescheduled.

C. System Acceptance:

1. The fire alarm system acceptance shall be coordinated with fire suppression system acceptance.
2. The Owner's Fire Equipment Services personnel shall be given instruction for operating and testing the fire alarm system immediately upon system acceptance.
3. Provide the closeout submittal to the Owner upon completion of the fire alarm.

3.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. A closeout submittal for the fire alarm system shall be submitted to the Owner after the system installation is complete and shall include all of the following:

1. Record documentation with all changes made since the approved action submittal.
2. A schedule of circuits and components by function, location and wire code.
3. A sequence of operation including a troubleshooting guide of the system.
4. Provide a "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Provide a digital copy of the complete programming for the FACP.
6. All parts, maintenance manuals, keys, and a list of spare devices.
7. Furnish spare devices to the Owner as specified:
  - a. Furnish spare devices of each type installed on the project. The amount of spare devices shall be 6% of the total devices but not less than one device. This includes:
    - 1) All notification appliances.
    - 2) Sprinkler bell.
    - 3) All initiating devices.
    - 4) Addressable relay-modules.
    - 5) Addressable monitor modules.
    - 6) Addressable signal modules.

END OF SECTION 283111

